

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : C07D 491/20, A61K 31/445, C07D 491/22, A61K 31/505		A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 97/19084
			(43) International Publication Date: 29 May 1997 (29.05.97)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/GB96/02853		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).	
(22) International Filing Date: 20 November 1996 (20.11.96)		Published <i>With international search report.</i>	
(30) Priority Data: 9523944.8 23 November 1995 (23.11.95) GB 9526093.1 20 December 1995 (20.12.95) GB 9603239.6 16 February 1996 (16.02.96) GB			
(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): MERCK SHARP & DOHME LIMITED [GB/GB]; Hertford Road, Hoddesdon, Hertfordshire EN11 9BU (GB).			
(72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): BAKER, Raymond [GB/GB]; Terlings Park, Eastwick Road, Harlow, Essex CM20 2QR (GB). HARRISON, Timothy [GB/GB]; Terlings Park, Eastwick Road, Harlow, Essex CM20 2QR (GB). SWAIN, Christopher, John [GB/GB]; Terlings Park, Eastwick Road, Harlow, Essex CM20 2QR (GB). WILLIAMS, Brian, John [GB/GB]; Terlings Park, Eastwick Road, Harlow, Essex CM20 2QR (GB).			
(74) Agent: HISCOCK, Ian, James; Merck & Co., Inc., European Patent Dept., Terlings Park, Eastwick Road, Harlow, Essex CM20 2QR (GB).			
(54) Title: SPIRO-PIPERIDINE DERIVATIVES AND THEIR USE AS TACHYKININ ANTAGONISTS			
(57) Abstract			
<p>The present invention relates to compounds of formula (I), wherein R¹ represents halogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₆alkyl group optionally substituted by one to three fluorine atoms, C₁₋₆alkoxy group optionally substituted by one to three fluorine atoms, or C₁₋₆alkylthio optionally substituted by one to three fluorine atoms; R² represents hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₆alkyl or C₁₋₆alkoxy; or when R² is adjacent to R¹, they may be joined together such that there is formed a 5- or 6-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing one or two oxygen atoms; R³ represents an optionally substituted 5- or 6-membered aromatic heterocyclic group containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur; R⁴, R⁵, R⁹ and R¹⁰ are a variety of substituents; R⁶ represents hydrogen, COR^a, CO₂R^a, COCONR^aR^b, COCO₂R^a, C₁₋₆alkyl optionally substituted by a group selected from (CO₂R^a, CONR^aR^b, hydroxy, CN, COR^a, NR^aR^b, C(NO₂)NR^aR^b, CONHphenyl(C₁₋₆alkyl), COCO₂R^a, CONHN^aR^b, C(S)NR^aR^b, CONR^aC₁₋₆alkylR¹², CONR¹³C₂₋₆alkenyl, CONR¹³C₂₋₆alkynyl, COCONR^aR^b, CONR^aC(NR^b)NR^aR^b, CONR^aheteroaryl, and optionally substituted phenyl) or -CH₂C≡CCH₂NR⁷R⁸ or C₁₋₆alkyl, optionally substituted by oxo, substituted by an optionally substituted 5-membered or 6-membered heterocyclic ring containing 1, 2 or 3 nitrogen atoms; m is 0-3 and n is 0-3, with the proviso that the sum total of m+n is 2 or 3; p is zero or 1; q is 1 or 2; and when m is 1 and n is 1 or 2, the broken line represents an optional double bond; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. The compounds are of particular use in the treatment or prevention of pain, inflammation, migraine, emesis and postherpetic neuralgia.</p>			

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

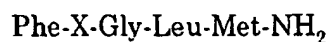
AM	Armenia	GB	United Kingdom	MW	Malawi
AT	Austria	GE	Georgia	MX	Mexico
AU	Australia	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BB	Barbados	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BE	Belgium	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BF	Burkina Faso	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BG	Bulgaria	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BJ	Benin	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BR	Brazil	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
BY	Belarus	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CA	Canada	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CF	Central African Republic			SE	Sweden
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SG	Singapore
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LR	Liberia	SZ	Swaziland
CS	Czechoslovakia	LT	Lithuania	TD	Chad
CZ	Czech Republic	LU	Luxembourg	TG	Togo
DE	Germany	LV	Latvia	TJ	Tajikistan
DK	Denmark	MC	Monaco	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
EE	Estonia	MD	Republic of Moldova	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	MG	Madagascar	UG	Uganda
FI	Finland	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FR	France	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
GA	Gabon	MR	Mauritania	VN	Viet Nam

SPIRO-PIPERIDINE DERIVATIVES AND THEIR USE AS TACHYKININ ANTAGONISTS

5 This invention relates to a class of azacyclic compounds which are useful as tachykinin antagonists. More particularly, the compounds of the invention are spiro-substituted azacyclic derivatives.

The tachykinins are a group of naturally occurring peptides found widely distributed throughout mammalian tissues, both within the central nervous system and in peripheral nervous and circulatory systems.

10 The tachykinins are distinguished by a conserved carboxyl-terminal sequence:



At present, there are three known mammalian tachykinins referred to as substance P, neurokinin A (NKA, substance K, neuromedin L) and
15 neurokinin B (NKB, neuromedin K) (for review see J.E. Maggio, *Peptides* (1985) 6(suppl. 3), 237-242). The current nomenclature designates the three tachykinin receptors mediating the biological actions of substance P, NKA and NKB as the NK₁, NK₂ and NK₃ receptors, respectively.

Evidence for the usefulness of tachykinin receptor antagonists in
20 pain, headache, especially migraine, Alzheimer's disease, multiple sclerosis, attenuation of morphine withdrawal, cardiovascular changes, oedema, such as oedema caused by thermal injury, chronic inflammatory diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, asthma/bronchial hyperreactivity and other respiratory diseases including allergic rhinitis, inflammatory
25 diseases of the gut including ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease, ocular injury and ocular inflammatory diseases, proliferative vitreoretinopathy, irritable bowel syndrome and disorders of bladder function including cystitis and bladder detruser hyper-reflexia is reviewed in "Tachykinin Receptors and Tachykinin Receptor Antagonists", C.A. Maggi, R. Patacchini, P. Rovero and A. Giachetti, *J. Auton. Pharmacol.* (1993) 13,
30 23-93.

For instance, substance P is believed inter alia to be involved in the neurotransmission of pain sensations [Otsuka *et al*, "Role of Substance P as a Sensory Transmitter in Spinal Cord and Sympathetic Ganglia" in *1982 Substance P in the Nervous System*, Ciba Foundation Symposium 91, 13-34 (published by Pitman) and Otsuka and Yanagisawa, "Does Substance P Act as a Pain Transmitter?" *TIPS* (1987) 8, 506-510], specifically in the transmission of pain in migraine (B.E.B. Sandberg *et al*, *J. Med Chem.*, (1982) 25, 1009) and in arthritis [Levine *et al* *Science* (1984) 226, 547-549]. Tachykinins have also been implicated in gastrointestinal (GI) disorders and diseases of the GI tract such as inflammatory bowel disease [Mantyh *et al* *Neuroscience* (1988) 25(3), 817-37 and D. Regoli in "*Trends in Cluster Headache*" Ed. Sicuteri *et al* Elsevier Scientific Publishers, Amsterdam (1987) page 85] and emesis [F. D. Tattersall *et al*, *Eur. J. Pharmacol.*, (1993) 250, R5-R6]. It is also hypothesised that there is a neurogenic mechanism for arthritis in which substance P may play a role [Kidd *et al* "A Neurogenic Mechanism for Symmetrical Arthritis" in *The Lancet*, 11 November 1989 and Grönblad *et al*, "Neuropeptides in Synovium of Patients with Rheumatoid Arthritis and Osteoarthritis" in *J. Rheumatol.* (1988) 15(12), 1807-10]. Therefore, substance P is believed to be involved in the inflammatory response in diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis and osteoarthritis, and fibrositis [O'Byrne *et al*, *Arthritis and Rheumatism* (1990) 33, 1023-8]. Other disease areas where tachykinin antagonists are believed to be useful are allergic conditions [Hamelet *et al*, *Can. J. Pharmacol. Physiol.* (1988) 66, 1361-7], immunoregulation [Lotz *et al*, *Science* (1988) 241, 1218-21 and Kimball *et al*, *J. Immunol.* (1988) 141(10), 3564-9] vasodilation, bronchospasm, reflex or neuronal control of the viscera [Mantyh *et al*, *PNAS* (1988) 85, 3235-9] and, possibly by arresting or slowing β -amyloid-mediated neurodegenerative changes [Yankner *et al*, *Science* (1990) 250, 279-82] in senile dementia of the Alzheimer type, Alzheimer's disease and Down's Syndrome.

Tachykinin antagonists may also be useful in the treatment of small cell carcinomas, in particular small cell lung cancer (SCLC) [Langdon *et al*, *Cancer Research* (1992) 52, 4554-7].

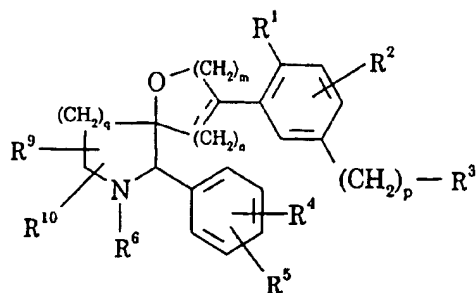
5 Substance P may also play a role in demyelinating diseases such as multiple sclerosis and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis [J. Luber-Narod *et al*, poster *C.I.N.P. XVIIIth Congress*, 28th June-2nd July 1992], and in disorders of bladder function such as bladder detrusor hyper-reflexia (*Lancet*, 16th May 1992, 1239).

10 It has furthermore been suggested that tachykinins have utility in the following disorders: depression, dysthymic disorders, chronic obstructive airways disease, hypersensitivity disorders such as poison ivy, vasospastic diseases such as angina and Reynauld's disease, fibrosing and collagen diseases such as scleroderma and eosinophilic fascioliasis, reflex sympathetic dystrophy such as shoulder/hand syndrome, addiction
15 disorders such as alcoholism, stress related somatic disorders, neuropathy, neuralgia, disorders related to immune enhancement or suppression such as systemic lupus erythmatosus (European patent specification no. 0 436 334), ophthalmic disease such as conjunctivitis, vernal conjunctivitis, and the like, and cutaneous diseases such as contact dermatitis, atopic
20 dermatitis, urticaria, and other eczematoid dermatitis (European patent specification no. 0 394 989).

International (PCT) patent specification no. WO 94/20500 (published 15th September 1994) discloses spiroazacyclic derivatives as substance P antagonists. In particular, WO 94/20500 relates to spirocyclic
25 piperidine derivatives containing a 1,8-diazaspiro[5.5]undecane core.

We have now found a further class of non-peptides which are potent antagonists of tachykinins, especially of substance P. In addition, the compounds of the present invention exhibit a high level of hepatic stability as measured by, for example, conventional liver microsome analysis.

30 The present invention provides compounds of the formula (I):



(I)

wherein

R^1 represents a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C_{1-6} alkyl group optionally substituted by one to three fluorine atoms, or a C_{1-6} alkoxy group optionally substituted by one to three fluorine atoms, or a C_{1-6} alkylthio group optionally substituted by one to three fluorine atoms;

R^2 represents hydrogen, halogen, C_{1-6} alkyl or C_{1-6} alkoxy;

or when R^2 is adjacent to R^1 , they may be joined together such that there is formed a 5- or 6-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing one or two oxygen atoms;

R^3 represents a 5- or 6-membered aromatic heterocyclic group containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur, which group is optionally substituted by one or two groups selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl C_{1-4} alkyl, trifluoromethyl, OCF_3 , NO_2 , CN , SR^a , SOR^a , SO_2R^a , COR^a , CO_2R^a , phenyl, $-(CH_2)_rNR^aR^b$, $-(CH_2)_rNR^aCOR^b$, $-(CH_2)_rCONR^aR^b$, or $CH_2C(O)R^a$, where R^a and R^b are each independently hydrogen or C_{1-4} alkyl and r is zero, 1 or 2;

R^4 represents hydrogen, halogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, CF_3 , OCF_3 , NO_2 , CN , SR^a , SOR^a , SO_2R^a , CO_2R^a , $CONR^aR^b$, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl or C_{1-4} alkyl substituted by C_{1-4} alkoxy, where R^a and R^b each independently represent hydrogen or C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^5 represents hydrogen, halogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy substituted by C_{1-4} alkoxy or CF_3 ;

R^6 represents hydrogen, COR^a , CO_2R^a , $COCONR^aR^b$, $COCO_2R^a$, C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted by a group selected from (CO_2R^a) ,

CONR^aR^b, hydroxy, CN, COR^a, NR^aR^b, C(NO₂)NR^aR^b,
CONHphenyl(C₁₋₄alkyl), COCO₂R^a, CONHN^aR^b, C(S)NR^aR^b,
CONR^aC₁₋₆alkylR¹², CONR¹³C₂₋₆alkenyl, CONR¹³C₂₋₆alkynyl, COCONR^aR^b,
CONR^aC(NR^b)NR^aR^b, CONR^aheteroaryl, and phenyl optionally substituted
5 by one, two or three substituents selected from C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy,
halogen and trifluoromethyl);

or R⁶ represents a group of the formula -CH₂C≡CCH₂NR⁷R⁸ where
R⁷ and R⁸ are as defined below;

or R⁶ represents C₁₋₆alkyl, optionally substituted by oxo, substituted
10 by a 5-membered or 6-membered heterocyclic ring containing 1, 2 or 3
nitrogen atoms optionally substituted by =O or =S and optionally
substituted by a group of the formula ZNR⁷R⁸ where

Z is C₁₋₆alkylene or C₃₋₆cycloalkyl;

R⁷ is hydrogen or C₁₋₄alkyl, C₃₋₇cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇cycloalkylC₁₋₄alkyl, or
15 C₂₋₄alkyl substituted by C₁₋₄alkoxy or hydroxyl;

R⁸ is hydrogen or C₁₋₄alkyl, C₃₋₇cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇cycloalkylC₁₋₄alkyl, or
C₂₋₄alkyl substituted by C₁₋₄alkoxy, hydroxyl or a 4, 5 or 6 membered
heteroaliphatic ring containing one or two heteroatoms selected from N, O
and S;

20 or R⁷, R⁸ and the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a
heteroaliphatic ring of 4 to 7 ring atoms, optionally substituted by one or
two groups selected from hydroxy or C₁₋₄alkoxy optionally substituted by a
C₁₋₄alkoxy or hydroxyl group, and optionally containing a double bond,
which ring may optionally contain an oxygen or sulphur ring atom, a
25 group S(O) or S(O)₂ or a second nitrogen atom which will be part of a NH
or NR^c moiety where R^c is C₁₋₄alkyl optionally substituted by hydroxy or
C₁₋₄alkoxy;

or R⁷, R⁸ and the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a
non-aromatic azabicyclic ring system of 6 to 12 ring atoms;

or Z, R⁷ and the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heteroaliphatic ring to 4 to 7 ring atoms which may optionally contain an oxygen ring atom;

R⁹ and R¹⁰ each independently represent hydrogen, halogen,
5 C₁₋₆alkyl, CH₂OR^d, oxo, CO₂R^a or CONR^aR^b where R^a and R^b are as previously defined and R^d represents hydrogen, C₁₋₆alkyl or phenyl;

R¹² represents OR^a, CONR^aR^b or heteroaryl;

R¹³ represents H or C₁₋₆alkyl;

m is zero 1, 2 or 3;

10 n is zero, 1, 2, or 3, with the proviso that the sum total of m+n is 2 or 3;

p is zero or 1;

q is 1 or 2; and

when m is 1 and n is 1 or 2, the broken line represents an optional
15 double bond;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

A preferred class of compound of formula (I) is that wherein R¹
represents a C₁₋₆alkyl group optionally substituted by one to three fluorine
atoms, or a C₁₋₆alkoxy group optionally substituted by one to three fluorine
20 atoms.

Another preferred class of compound of formula (I) is that wherein:

R¹ represents a C₁₋₆alkyl group optionally substituted by one to
three fluorine atoms, or a C₁₋₆alkoxy group optionally substituted by one to
three fluorine atoms;

25 R² represents hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₆alkyl or C₁₋₆alkoxy;

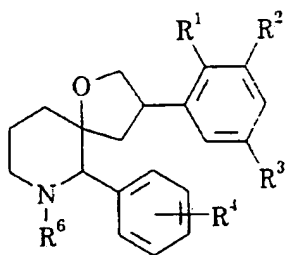
R³ represents a 5- or 6-membered aromatic heterocyclic group
containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and
sulphur, which group is optionally substituted by a group selected from
C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, C₃₋₇cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇cycloalkylC₁₋₄alkyl,

30 trifluoromethyl, OCF₃, NO₂, CN, SR^a, SOR^a, SO₂R^a, COR^a, CO₂R^a, phenyl,
-(CH₂)_rNR^aR^b, -(CH₂)_rNR^aCOR^b, -(CH₂)_rCONR^aR^b, or CH₂C(O)R^a, where R^a

and R^b are each independently hydrogen or C_{1-4} alkyl and r is zero, 1 or 2;
and

- R^6 represents hydrogen, COR^a , CO_2R^a , $COCONR^aR^b$, $COCO_2R^a$,
 C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted by a group selected from (CO_2R^a ,
 5 $CONR^aR^b$, hydroxy, CN, COR^a , NR^aR^b , $C(NO_2)NR^aR^b$,
 $CONHphenyl(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, $COCO_2R^a$, $CONHNHNR^aR^b$, $C(S)NR^aR^b$,
 $CONR^aC_{1-6}alkylR^{12}$, $CONR^{13}C_{2-6}alkenyl$, $CONR^{13}C_{2-6}alkynyl$, $COCONR^aR^b$,
 $CONR^aC(NR^b)NR^aR^b$, $CONR^aheteroaryl$, and phenyl optionally substituted
 by one, two or three substituents selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, $C_{1-6}alkoxy$,
 10 halogen and trifluoromethyl) or C_{1-6} alkyl, optionally substituted by oxo,
 substituted by a 5-membered or 6-membered heterocyclic ring containing
 1, 2 or 3 nitrogen atoms optionally substituted by =O or =S and optionally
 substituted by a group of the formula ZNR^7R^8 where Z, R^7 and R^8 are as
 previously defined;
 15 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

A further preferred class of compound of the present invention is
 that of the formula (I')



(I')

- 20 wherein

R^1 represents a C_{1-6} alkyl group optionally substituted by one to
 three fluorine atoms, or a $C_{1-6}alkoxy$ group optionally substituted by one to
 three fluorine atoms;

R^2 represents hydrogen or halogen;

- R^3 represents an N-linked tetrazolyl group optionally substituted by a group selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl C_{1-4} alkyl, trifluoromethyl, SR^a , SOR^a , SO_2R^a , phenyl, NR^aR^b , NR^aCOR^b or $CH_2C(O)R^a$, where R^a and R^b are each independently hydrogen or
- 5 C_{1-4} alkyl;
- R^4 represents hydrogen or halogen;
- R^6 represents hydrogen, COR^a , CO_2R^a , $COCONR^aR^b$, $COCO_2R^a$, C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted by a group selected from (CO_2R^a , $CONR^aR^b$, hydroxy, CN, COR^a , NR^aR^b , $C(NO)NR^aR^b$,
- 10 $CONHphenyl(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, $COCO_2R^a$, $CONHNHNR^aR^b$, $C(S)NR^aR^b$, $CONR^aC_{1-6}alkylR^{12}$, $CONR^{13}C_{2-6}alkenyl$, $CONR^{13}C_{2-6}alkynyl$, $COCONR^aR^b$, $CONR^aC(NR^b)NR^aR^b$, $CONR^aheteroaryl$, and phenyl optionally substituted by one, two or three substituents selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, $C_{1-6}alkoxy$, halogen and trifluoromethyl) or C_{1-6} alkyl, optionally substituted by oxo,
- 15 substituted by a 5-membered or 6-membered heterocyclic ring containing 1, 2 or 3 nitrogen atoms optionally substituted by =O or =S and optionally substituted by a group of the formula ZNR^7R^8 where
- Z is $C_{1-6}alkylene$ or $C_{3-6}cycloalkyl$;
- R^7 is hydrogen or $C_{1-4}alkyl$, $C_{3-7}cycloalkyl$, $C_{3-7}cycloalkylC_{1-4}alkyl$, or
- 20 $C_{2-4}alkyl$ substituted by $C_{1-4}alkoxy$ or hydroxyl;
- R^8 is hydrogen or $C_{1-4}alkyl$, $C_{3-7}cycloalkyl$, $C_{3-7}cycloalkylC_{1-4}alkyl$, or $C_{2-4}alkyl$ substituted by $C_{1-4}alkoxy$, hydroxyl or a 4, 5 or 6 membered heteroaliphatic ring containing one or two heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;
- 25 or R^7 , R^8 and the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heteroaliphatic ring of 4 to 7 ring atoms, optionally substituted by one or two groups selected from hydroxy or $C_{1-4}alkoxy$ optionally substituted by a $C_{1-4}alkoxy$ or hydroxyl group, and optionally containing a double bond, which ring may optionally contain an oxygen or sulphur ring atom, a
- 30 group $S(O)$ or $S(O)_2$ or a second nitrogen atom which will be part of a NH

or NR^c moiety where R^c is C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted by hydroxy or C_{1-4} alkoxy;

or R^7 , R^8 and the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a non-aromatic azabicyclic ring system of 6 to 12 ring atoms;

5 or Z , R^7 and the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heteroaliphatic ring to 4 to 7 ring atoms which may optionally contain an oxygen ring atom;

R^{12} represents OR^a , CONR^aR^b or heteroaryl;

R^{13} represents H or C_{1-6} alkyl;

10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

A particularly preferred class of compound of formula (I) is that wherein R^1 is a methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy or trifluoromethoxy group, especially a methoxy group.

Another preferred class of compound of formula (I) is that wherein
15 R^2 is a hydrogen, fluorine or chlorine atom, especially a hydrogen atom.

A further preferred class of compound of formula (I) is that wherein R^4 is a hydrogen atom or a fluorine atom.

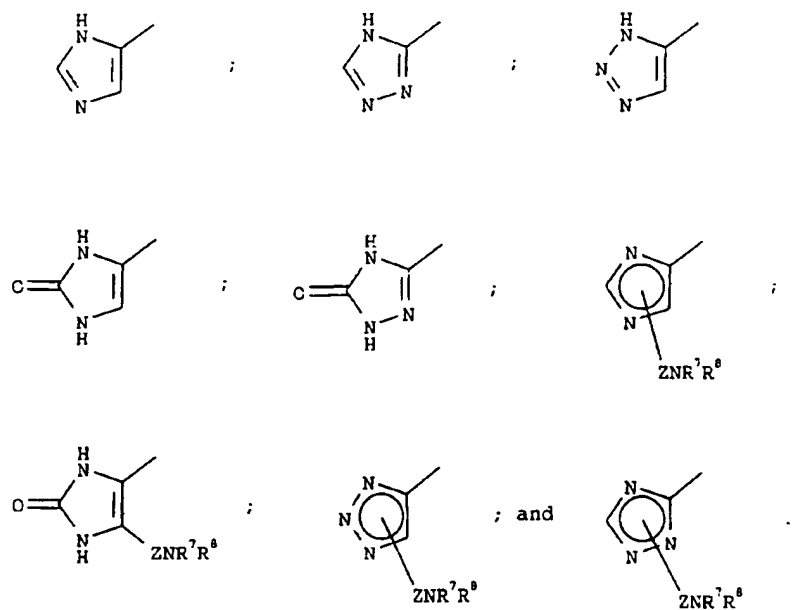
Another preferred class of compound of formula (I) is that in which
20 R^5 is a hydrogen atom.

Also preferred is the class of compound of formula (I) in which R^9 and R^{10} are both hydrogen atoms.

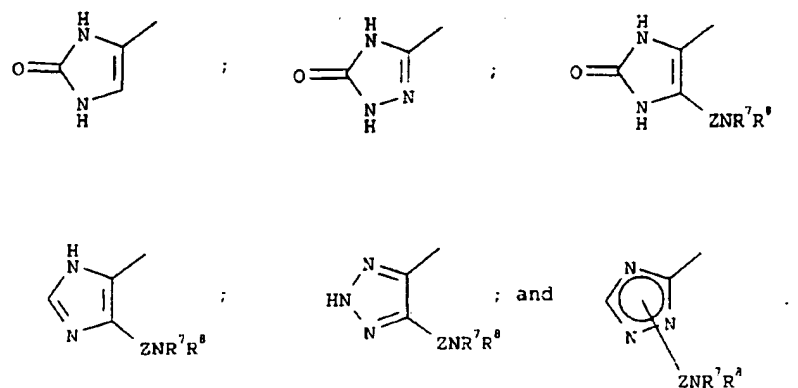
A further preferred class of compound of formula (I) is that wherein R^6 is a hydrogen atom.

Also preferred is the class of compound of formula (I) in which R^6 is
25 a C_{1-6} alkyl group, in particular CH_2 , $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)$ and CH_2CH_2 and especially CH_2 , substituted by a 5-membered heterocyclic ring containing 2 or 3 nitrogen atoms as previously defined.

In particular, the 5-membered ring is a heterocyclic ring selected from:

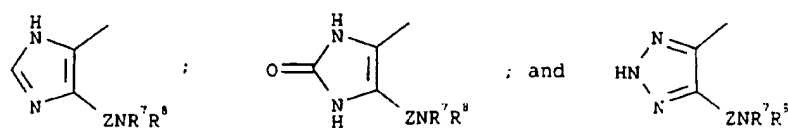


Particularly preferred heterocyclic rings are selected from:

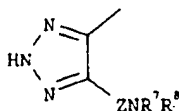


5

Most especially, the heterocyclic ring is selected from:



A particularly preferred heterocyclic ring is:



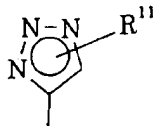
Where R¹ and R² are attached to adjacent carbon atoms and are joined together such that there is formed a 5- or 6-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing one or two oxygen atoms, there is formed a fused ring moiety such as 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran, benzofuran, 3,4-dihydro-2H-1-benzopyran, 2H-1-benzopyran, 1,3-benzodioxole or 1,4-benzodioxan. Particularly preferred is 2,3-dihydrobenzofuran where the oxygen atom corresponds to the position of R¹.

Certain particularly apt compounds of the present invention include those wherein R³ is a group selected from pyrrole, furan, thiene, pyridine, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, isothiazole, pyrazine, pyrimidine, pyridazine, triazole, oxadiazole, thiadiazole, triazine, and tetrazole, each heteroaryl group being optionally substituted as previously defined.

Preferred compounds of the present invention are those wherein R³ is a group selected from furan, pyridine, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, pyrazine, pyrimidine, thiazole, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole, 1,2,4-oxadiazole, 1,3,4-oxadiazole and tetrazole, each heteroaryl group being optionally substituted as previously defined.

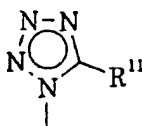
Particularly preferred compounds of the present invention are those wherein R³ is a group selected from furan, pyridine, pyrimidine, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole and tetrazole, each heteroaryl group being optionally substituted as previously defined.

An especially preferred class of compound of formula (I) is that wherein R³ is the group



where R¹¹ is hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, CF₃, OCF₃, NO₂, CN, SR^a, SOR^a, SO₂R^a, COR^a, CO₂R^a, (CH₂)_rCONR^aR^b, (CH₂)_rNR^aR^b or
 5 (CH₂)_rNR^aCOR^b, where R^a and R^b are hydrogen or C₁₋₄alkyl, and r is zero, 1 or 2.

Another especially preferred class of compound of formula (I) is that wherein R³ is the group



10

wherein R¹¹ is as previously defined.

R¹¹ is preferably hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, especially methyl, CF₃, (CH₂)_rCONR^aR^b, SOR^a or SO₂R^a where R^a, R^b and r are as previously
 15 defined.

Preferably m is 1.

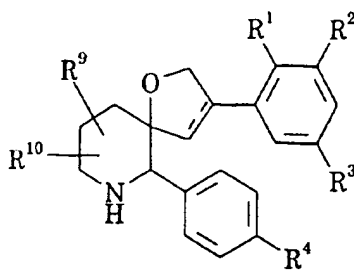
Preferably n is 1 or 2, especially 1.

Preferably p is zero.

Preferably q is 2.

20 It will be appreciated that when the broken line represents a double bond then the group -(CH₂)_n- should be interpreted as a -(CH)_n- group.

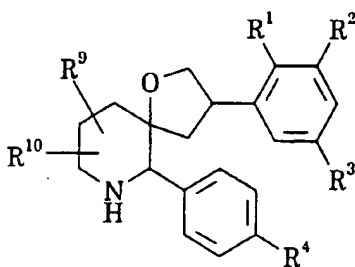
One favoured group of compounds of the present invention are of the formula (Ia) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof:



(Ia)

wherein R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁹, R¹⁰ and the broken line are as defined in relation to formula (I).

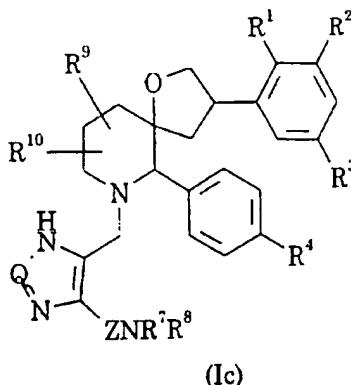
- 5 Another favoured group of compounds of the present invention are of the formula (Ib) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof:



(Ib)

- 10 wherein R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁹ and R¹⁰ are as defined in relation to formula (I).

Another favoured group of compounds of the present invention are of the formula (Ic) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof:



wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^9 and R^{10} are defined in relation to formula (I), Q is CH or N and Z, R^7 and R^8 are as defined in relation to formula (I).

- 5 With respect to compounds of the formulae (I) and (Ic), Z (where present), may be a linear, branched or cyclic group. Favourably Z contains 1 to 4 carbon atoms and most favourably 1 or 2 carbon atoms. A particularly favourable group Z is CH_2 .

- 10 With respect to compounds of the formulae (I) and (Ic), R^7 may aptly be a C_{1-4} alkyl group or a C_{2-4} alkyl group substituted by a hydroxyl or C_{1-2} alkoxy group, R^8 may aptly be a C_{1-4} alkyl group or a C_{2-4} alkyl group substituted by a hydroxyl or C_{1-2} alkoxy group, or R^7 and R^8 may be linked so that, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, they form an azetidiny, pyrrolidiny, piperidyl, morpholino, thiomorpholino.
- 15 piperazino or piperazino group substituted on the nitrogen atom by a C_{1-4} alkyl group or a C_{2-4} alkyl group substituted by a hydroxy or C_{1-2} alkoxy group.

- 20 Where the group NR^7R^8 represents a heteroaliphatic ring of 4 to 7 ring atoms and said ring contains a double bond, a particularly preferred group is 3-pyrroline.

Where the group NR^7R^8 represents a non-aromatic azabicyclic ring system, such a system may contain between 6 and 12, and preferably between 7 and 10, ring atoms. Suitable rings include 5-azabicyclo[2.1.1]hexyl, 5-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl, 6-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octyl.

2-azabicyclo[2.2.2]octyl, 6-azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonyl, 6-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonyl, 6-azabicyclo[3.3.2]decyl, 7-azabicyclo[4.3.1]decyl, 7-azabicyclo[4.4.1]undecyl and 8-azabicyclo[5.4.1]dodecyl, especially 5-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl and 6-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octyl.

5 Where R^8 represents a C_{2-4} alkyl group substituted by a 5 or 6 membered heteroaliphatic ring containing one or two heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, suitable rings include pyrrolidino, piperidino, piperazino, morpholino, or thiomorpholino. Particularly preferred are nitrogen containing heteroaliphatic rings, especially pyrrolidino and morpholino
10 rings.

 In the group ZNR^7R^8 , Z is preferably CH_2 or CH_2CH_2 , and especially CH_2 .

 The group NR^7R^8 preferably represents amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, diethylamino, azetidiny, pyrrolidino and morpholino.

15 In particular, NR^7R^8 is preferably dimethylamino, azetidiny or pyrrolidino, especially dimethylamino.

 As used herein, the term "alkyl" or "alkoxy" as a group or part of a group means that the group is straight or branched. Examples of suitable alkyl groups include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, i-propyl, n-butyl, s-butyl and
20 t-butyl. Examples of suitable alkoxy groups include methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, i-propoxy, n-butoxy, s-butoxy and t-butoxy.

 The cycloalkyl groups referred to herein may represent, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl. A suitable cycloalkylalkyl group may be, for example, cyclopropylmethyl.

25 As used herein, the terms "alkenyl" and "alkynyl" as a group or part of a group means that the group is straight or branched. Examples of suitable alkenyl groups include vinyl and allyl. A suitable alkynyl group is propargyl.

 As used herein, the term "heteroaryl" as a group or part of a group
30 means a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S. Particular examples of such groups

include pyrrolyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, triazolyl, oxadiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, triazinyl, and tetrazolyl.

When used herein the term "halogen" means fluorine, chlorine,
5 bromine and iodine. The most apt halogens are fluorine and chlorine of which fluorine is preferred, unless otherwise stated.

Specific compounds within the scope of this invention include:

- (6S,5R,3S)-3-(2-methoxy-5-(5-trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- 10 (6S,5R,3S)-3-(2-isopropoxy-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (6S,5R,3S)-3-(2-methoxy-5-(tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (6S,5R,3S)-3-(2-methyl-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- 15 (6S,5R,3S)-3-(2-trifluoromethoxy-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (6S,5R,3S)-3-(2-methoxy-3-fluoro-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- 20 (6S,5R,3S)-3-(2-methoxy-5-(1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (6S,5R,3S)-3-(2-methoxy-4-fluoro-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (6S,5R,3S)-6-phenyl-3-(2-methoxy-5-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl)-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 25 (6S,5R,3S)-6-phenyl-3-(5-(5-trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-7-yl)-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (6S,5R,3S)-6-phenyl-3-(5-(5-trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-7-yl)-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 30 (6S,5R,3S)-6-phenyl-3-(2-methoxy-5-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl)-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;

- (6S,5R,3S)-6-phenyl-3-(2-methoxy-5-(5-trifluoromethyl)isoxazol-4-yl)phenyl)-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (6S,5R,3S)-6-phenyl-3-(2-methoxy-5-(5-trifluoromethyl)isoxazol-4-yl)phenyl)-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- 5 (6S,5R,3S)-7-((2,3-dihydro-3-oxo-1,2,4-triazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-(2-methoxy-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (6S,5R,3S)-7-(2-(*N,N*-dimethylamino)ethyl)-3-(2-methoxy-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-
- 10 spiro[4.5]decane;
- (6S,5R,3S)-7-((1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-(2-methoxy-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.
- 15 Further preferred compounds of the present invention include:
- (5R,6S)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(2,4-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5R,6S)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(2,4-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 20 (3S,5R,6S)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(2,4-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5R,6S)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(4-pyridyl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5R,6S)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(4-pyridyl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-
- 25 spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (3S,5R,6S)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(4-pyridyl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5R,6S)-3-[5-(4-pyridyl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 30 (5R,6S)-3-[5-(4-pyridyl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;

- 5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 5 (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-(trifluoromethoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-(trifluoromethoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 10 (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-(trifluoromethoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 15 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-trifluoromethoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 20 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-trifluoromethoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-trifluoromethoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- 25 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- 30

- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-(2-fluoroethoxy)-5-(5-trifluoromethyl-tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-(2-fluoroethoxy)-5-(5-trifluoromethyl-tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 5 (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-(2-fluoroethoxy)-5-(5-trifluoromethyl-tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 10 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 15 (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-chloro-5-(tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-chloro-5-(tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- 20 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(1*H*-pyrazol-1-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(1*H*-pyrazol-1-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 25 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-ethoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-ethoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-ethoxy-5-(1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- 30

- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 5 (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-azaspiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 10 (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(oxazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 15 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(oxazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(oxazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(oxazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 20 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(oxazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(oxazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- 25 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-benzyloxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-benzyloxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-hydroxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- 30

- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(1-methyl-1*H*-1,2,3-triazol-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(1-methyl-1*H*-1,2,3-triazol-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 5 (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(1-methyl-1*H*-1,2,3-triazol-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(2-methyl-2*H*-1,2,3-triazol-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(2-methyl-2*H*-1,2,3-triazol-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 10 (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(2-methyl-2*H*-1,2,3-triazol-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(pyrid-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 15 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(pyrid-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(pyrid-3-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(pyrid-3-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- 20 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(1*H*-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(1*H*-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 25 (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(1*H*-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(pyrimidin-5-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(pyrimidin-5-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 30 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

In a further aspect of the present invention, the compounds of formula (I) may be prepared in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, especially an acid addition salt.

For use in medicine, the salts of the compounds of formula (I) will be
5 non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Other salts may, however, be useful in the preparation of the compounds according to the invention or of their non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of this invention include acid addition salts which may, for example, be formed by mixing a
10 solution of the compound according to the invention with a solution of a pharmaceutically acceptable acid such as hydrochloric acid, fumaric acid, p-toluenesulphonic acid, maleic acid, succinic acid, acetic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, carbonic acid, phosphoric acid or sulphuric acid. Salts of amine groups may also comprise quaternary ammonium salts in which the
15 amino nitrogen atom carries a suitable organic group such as an alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl or aralkyl moiety. Furthermore, where the compounds of the invention carry an acidic moiety, suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof may include metal salts such as alkali metal salts, e.g. sodium or potassium salts; and alkaline earth metal salts, e.g. calcium or
20 magnesium salts.

The salts may be formed by conventional means, such as by reacting the free base form of the product with one or more equivalents of the appropriate acid in a solvent or medium in which the salt is insoluble, or in a solvent such as water which is removed *in vacuo* or by freeze drying or
25 by exchanging the anions of an existing salt for another anion on a suitable ion exchange resin.

The present invention includes within its scope prodrugs of the compounds of formula (I) above. In general, such prodrugs will be functional derivatives of the compounds of formula (I) which are readily
30 convertible *in vivo* into the required compound of formula (I). Conventional procedures for the selection and preparation of suitable

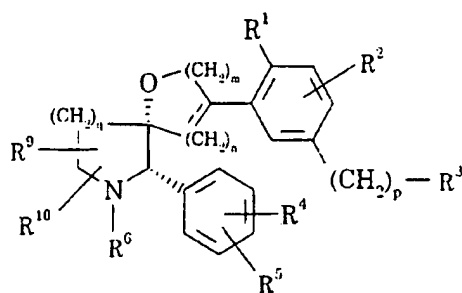
prodrug derivatives are described, for example, in "Design of Prodrugs", ed. H. Bundgaard, Elsevier, 1985.

A prodrug may be a pharmacologically inactive derivative of a biologically active substance (the "parent drug" or "parent molecule") that requires transformation within the body in order to release the active drug, and that has improved delivery properties over the parent drug molecule. The transformation *in vivo* may be, for example, as the result of some metabolic process, such as chemical or enzymatic hydrolysis of a carboxylic, phosphoric or sulphate ester, or reduction or oxidation of a susceptible functionality.

The present invention includes within its scope solvates of the compounds of formula (I) and salts thereof, for example, hydrates.

The compounds according to the invention have at least three asymmetric centres, and may accordingly exist both as enantiomers and as diastereoisomers. It is to be understood that all such isomers and mixtures thereof are encompassed within the scope of the present invention.

The compounds of the formula (I), (Ia), (Ib) and (Ic) will have the preferred stereochemistry of the 5-, 6-positions that is possessed by the compound of Example 2 (i.e. 5-(*R*) and 6-(*S*)). Thus for example as shown in formula (Id)



(Id)

The present invention further provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising one or more compounds of formula (I) in association with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

Preferably the compositions according to the invention are in unit dosage forms such as tablets, pills, capsules, powders, granules, solutions or suspensions, or suppositories, for oral, parenteral or rectal administration, or administration by inhalation or insufflation.

5 For preparing solid compositions such as tablets, the principal active ingredient is mixed with a pharmaceutical carrier, e.g. conventional tableting ingredients such as corn starch, lactose, sucrose, sorbitol, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, dicalcium phosphate or gums, and other pharmaceutical diluents, e.g. water, to form a solid preformulation
10 composition containing a homogeneous mixture of a compound of the present invention, or a non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. When referring to these preformulation compositions as homogeneous, it is meant that the active ingredient is dispersed evenly throughout the composition so that the composition may be readily subdivided into
15 equally effective unit dosage forms such as tablets, pills and capsules. This solid preformulation composition is then subdivided into unit dosage forms of the type described above containing from 0.1 to about 500 mg of the active ingredient of the present invention. The tablets or pills of the novel composition can be coated or otherwise compounded to provide a
20 dosage form affording the advantage of prolonged action. For example, the tablet or pill can comprise an inner dosage and an outer dosage component, the latter being in the form of an envelope over the former. The two components can be separated by an enteric layer which serves to resist disintegration in the stomach and permits the inner component to
25 pass intact into the duodenum or to be delayed in release. A variety of materials can be used for such enteric layers or coatings, such materials including a number of polymeric acids and mixtures of polymeric acids with such materials as shellac, cetyl alcohol and cellulose acetate.

 The liquid forms in which the novel compositions of the present
30 invention may be incorporated for administration orally or by injection include aqueous solutions, suitably flavoured syrups, aqueous or oil

suspensions, and flavoured emulsions with edible oils such as cottonseed oil, sesame oil, coconut oil or peanut oil, as well as elixirs and similar pharmaceutical vehicles. Suitable dispersing or suspending agents for aqueous suspensions include synthetic and natural gums such as

5 tragacanth, acacia, alginate, dextran, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose, polyvinyl-pyrrolidone or gelatin.

Preferred compositions for administration by injection include those comprising a compound of formula (I), as the active ingredient, in association with a surface-active agent (or wetting agent or surfactant) or

10 in the form of an emulsion (as a water-in-oil or oil-in-water emulsion).

Suitable surface-active agents include, in particular, non-ionic agents, such as polyoxyethylenesorbitans (e.g. Tween™ 20, 40, 60, 80 or 85) and other sorbitans (e.g. Span™ 20, 40, 60, 80 or 85). Compositions with a surface-active agent will conveniently comprise between 0.05 and

15 5% surface-active agent, and preferably between 0.1 and 2.5%. It will be appreciated that other ingredients may be added, for example mannitol or other pharmaceutically acceptable vehicles, if necessary.

Suitable emulsions may be prepared using commercially available fat emulsions, such as Intralipid™, Liposyn™, Infonutrol™, Lipofundin™

20 and Lipiphysan™. The active ingredient may be either dissolved in a pre-mixed emulsion composition or alternatively it may be dissolved in an oil (e.g. soybean oil, safflower oil, cottonseed oil, sesame oil, corn oil or almond oil) and an emulsion formed upon mixing with a phospholipid (e.g. egg phospholipids, soybean phospholipids or soybean lecithin) and water. It

25 will be appreciated that other ingredients may be added, for example glycerol or glucose, to adjust the tonicity of the emulsion. Suitable emulsions will typically contain up to 20% oil, for example, between 5 and 20%. The fat emulsion will preferably comprise fat droplets between 0.1 and 1.0µm, particularly 0.1 and 0.5µm, and have a pH in the range of 5.5

30 to 8.0.

Particularly preferred emulsion compositions are those prepared by mixing a compound of formula (I) with Intralipid™ or the components thereof (soybean oil, egg phospholipids, glycerol and water).

5 Compositions for inhalation or insufflation include solutions and suspensions in pharmaceutically acceptable, aqueous or organic solvents, or mixtures thereof, and powders. The liquid or solid compositions may contain suitable pharmaceutically acceptable excipients as set out above. Preferably the compositions are administered by the oral or nasal respiratory route for local or systemic effect. Compositions in preferably
10 sterile pharmaceutically acceptable solvents may be nebulised by use of inert gases. Nebulised solutions may be breathed directly from the nebulising device or the nebulising device may be attached to a face mask, tent or intermittent positive pressure breathing machine. Solution, suspension or powder compositions may be administered, preferably orally
15 or nasally, from devices which deliver the formulation in an appropriate manner.

The present invention further provides a process for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of formula (I), which process comprises bringing a compound of formula (I) into
20 association with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

The compounds of formula (I) are of value in the treatment of a wide variety of clinical conditions which are characterised by the presence of an excess of tachykinin, in particular substance P, activity.

Thus, for example, an excess of tachykinin, and in particular
25 substance P, activity is implicated in a variety of disorders of the central nervous system. Such disorders include mood disorders, such as depression or more particularly depressive disorders, for example, single episodic or recurrent major depressive disorders and dysthymic disorders, or bipolar disorders, for example, bipolar I disorder, bipolar II disorder and
30 cyclothymic disorder; anxiety disorders, such as panic disorder with or without agoraphobia, agoraphobia without history of panic disorder.

specific phobias, for example, specific animal phobias, social phobias, obsessive-compulsive disorder, stress disorders including post-traumatic stress disorder and acute stress disorder, and generalised anxiety disorders; schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders, for example, 5 schizophreniform disorders, schizoaffective disorders, delusional disorders, brief psychotic disorders, shared psychotic disorders and psychotic disorders with delusions or hallucinations; delirium, dementia, and amnesic and other cognitive or neurodegenerative disorders, such as Alzheimer's disease, senile dementia, dementia of the Alzheimer's type, 10 vascular dementia, and other dementias, for example, due to HIV disease, head trauma, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, Pick's disease, Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, or due to multiple aetiologies; Parkinson's disease and other extra-pyramidal movement disorders such as medication-induced movement disorders, for example, neuroleptic-induced 15 parkinsonism, neuroleptic malignant syndrome, neuroleptic-induced acute dystonia, neuroleptic-induced acute akathisia, neuroleptic-induced tardive dyskinesia and medication-induced postural tremor; substance-related disorders arising from the use of alcohol, amphetamines (or amphetamine-like substances) caffeine, cannabis, cocaine, hallucinogens, inhalants and 20 aerosol propellants, nicotine, opioids, phenylglycidine derivatives, sedatives, hypnotics, and anxiolytics, which substance-related disorders include dependence and abuse, intoxication, withdrawal, intoxication delirium, withdrawal delirium, persisting dementia, psychotic disorders, mood disorders, anxiety disorders, sexual dysfunction and sleep disorders; 25 epilepsy; Down's syndrome; demyelinating diseases such as MS and ALS and other neuropathological disorders such as peripheral neuropathy, for example diabetic and chemotherapy-induced neuropathy, and postherpetic neuralgia, trigeminal neuralgia, segmental or intercostal neuralgia and other neuralgias; and cerebral vascular disorders due to acute or chronic 30 cerebrovascular damage such as cerebral infarction, subarachnoid haemorrhage or cerebral oedema.

Tachykinin, and in particular substance P, activity is also involved in nociception and pain. The compounds of the present invention will therefore be of use in the prevention or treatment of diseases and conditions in which pain predominates, including soft tissue and peripheral damage, such as acute trauma, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, musculo-skeletal pain, particularly after trauma, spinal pain, dental pain, myofascial pain syndromes, headache, episiotomy pain, and burns; deep and visceral pain, such as heart pain, muscle pain, eye pain, orofacial pain, for example, odontalgia, abdominal pain, gynaecological pain, for example, dysmenorrhoea, and labour pain; pain associated with nerve and root damage, such as pain associated with peripheral nerve disorders, for example, nerve entrapment and brachial plexus avulsions, amputation, peripheral neuropathies, tic douloureux, atypical facial pain, nerve root damage, and arachnoiditis; pain associated with carcinoma, often referred to as cancer pain; central nervous system pain, such as pain due to spinal cord or brain stem damage; low back pain; sciatica; ankylosing spondylitis, gout; and scar pain.

Tachykinin, and in particular substance P, antagonists may also be of use in the treatment of respiratory diseases, particularly those associated with excess mucus secretion, such as chronic obstructive airways disease, bronchopneumonia, chronic bronchitis, cystic fibrosis and asthma, adult respiratory distress syndrome, and bronchospasm; inflammatory diseases such as inflammatory bowel disease, psoriasis, fibrositis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, pruritis and sunburn; allergies such as eczema and rhinitis; hypersensitivity disorders such as poison ivy; ophthalmic diseases such as conjunctivitis, vernal conjunctivitis, and the like; ophthalmic conditions associated with cell proliferation such as proliferative vitreoretinopathy; cutaneous diseases such as contact dermatitis, atopic dermatitis, urticaria, and other eczematooid dermatitis.

Tachykinin, and in particular substance P, antagonists may also be of use in the treatment of neoplasms, including breast tumours, neuroganglioblastomas and small cell carcinomas such as small cell lung cancer.

5 Tachykinin, and in particular substance P, antagonists may also be of use in the treatment of gastrointestinal (GI) disorders, including inflammatory disorders and diseases of the GI tract such as gastritis, gastroduodenal ulcers, gastric carcinomas, gastric lymphomas, disorders associated with the neuronal control of viscera, ulcerative colitis, Crohn's
10 disease, irritable bowel syndrome and emesis, including acute, delayed or anticipatory emesis such as emesis induced by chemotherapy, radiation, toxins, viral or bacterial infections, pregnancy, vestibular disorders, for example, motion sickness, vertigo, dizziness and Meniere's disease, surgery, migraine, variations in intracranial pressure, gastro-oesophageal
15 reflux disease, acid indigestion, over indulgence in food or drink, acid stomach, waterbrash or regurgitation, heartburn, for example, episodic, nocturnal or meal-induced heartburn, and dyspepsia.

Tachykinin, and in particular substance P, antagonists may also be of use in the treatment of a variety of other conditions including stress
20 related somatic disorders; reflex sympathetic dystrophy such as shoulder/hand syndrome; adverse immunological reactions such as rejection of transplanted tissues and disorders related to immune enhancement or suppression such as systemic lupus erythematosus; plasma extravasation resulting from cytokine chemotherapy, disorders of
25 bladder function such as cystitis, bladder detrusor hyper-reflexia and incontinence; fibrosing and collagen diseases such as scleroderma and eosinophilic fasciitis; disorders of blood flow caused by vasodilation and vasospastic diseases such as angina, vascular headache, migraine and Reynaud's disease; and pain or nociception attributable to or associated
30 with any of the foregoing conditions, especially the transmission of pain in migraine.

The compounds of formula (I) are also of value in the treatment of a combination of the above conditions, in particular in the treatment of combined post-operative pain and post-operative nausea and vomiting.

The compounds of formula (I) are particularly useful in the
5 treatment of emesis, including acute, delayed or anticipatory emesis, such as emesis induced by chemotherapy, radiation, toxins, pregnancy, vestibular disorders, motion, surgery, migraine, and variations in intracranial pressure. Most especially, the compounds of formula (I) are of use in the treatment of emesis induced by antineoplastic (cytotoxic)
10 agents including those routinely used in cancer chemotherapy, and emesis induced by other pharmacological agents, for example, rolipram.

Examples of such chemotherapeutic agents include alkylating agents, for example, nitrogen mustards, ethyleneimine compounds, alkyl sulphonates and other compounds with an alkylating action such as
15 nitrosoureas, cisplatin and dacarbazine; antimetabolites, for example, folic acid, purine or pyrimidine antagonists; mitotic inhibitors, for example, vinca alkaloids and derivatives of podophyllotoxin; and cytotoxic antibiotics.

Particular examples of chemotherapeutic agents are described, for
20 instance, by D. J. Stewart in *Nausea and Vomiting: Recent Research and Clinical Advances*, Eds. J. Kucharczyk *et al*, CRC Press Inc., Boca Raton, Florida, USA (1991) pages 177-203, especially page 188. Commonly used chemotherapeutic agents include cisplatin, dacarbazine (DTIC), dactinomycin, mechlorethamine (nitrogen mustard), streptozocin,
25 cyclophosphamide, carmustine (BCNU), lomustine (CCNU), doxorubicin (adriamycin), daunorubicin, procarbazine, mitomycin, cytarabine, etoposide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, vinblastine, vincristine, bleomycin and chlorambucil [R. J. Gralla *et al* in *Cancer Treatment Reports* (1984) 68(1), 163-172].

30 The compounds of formula (I) are also of use in the treatment of emesis induced by radiation including radiation therapy such as in the

treatment of cancer, or radiation sickness; and in the treatment of post-operative nausea and vomiting.

It will be appreciated that the compounds of formula (I) may be presented together with another therapeutic agent as a combined
5 preparation for simultaneous, separate or sequential use for the relief of emesis. Such combined preparations may be, for example, in the form of a twin pack.

A further aspect of the present invention comprises the compounds of formula (I) in combination with a 5-HT₃ antagonist, such as
10 ondansetron, granisetron or tropisetron, or other anti-emetic medicaments, for example, a dopamine antagonist such as metoclopramide or GABA_B receptor agonists such as baclofen. Additionally, a compound of formula (I) may be administered in combination with an anti-inflammatory corticosteroid, such as dexamethasone, triamcinolone,
15 triamcinolone acetonide, flunisolide, budesonide, or others such as those disclosed in US patent nos. 2,789,118, 2,990,401, 3,048,581, 3,126,375, 3,929,768, 3,996,359, 3,928,326 and 3,749,712. Dexamethasone (Decadron™) is particularly preferred. Furthermore, a compound of formula (I) may be administered in combination with a chemotherapeutic
20 agent such as an alkylating agent, antimetabolite, mitotic inhibitor or cytotoxic antibiotic, as described above. In general, the currently available dosage forms of the known therapeutic agents for use in such combinations will be suitable.

When tested in the ferret model of cisplatin-induced emesis
25 described by F. D. Tattersall *et al*, in *Eur. J. pharmacol.*, (1993) 250, R5-R6, the compounds of the present invention were found to attenuate the retching and vomiting induced by cisplatin.

The compounds of formula (I) are also particularly useful in the treatment of pain or nociception and/or inflammation and disorders
30 associated therewith such as, for example, neuropathy, such as diabetic and chemotherapy-induced neuropathy, postherpetic and other neuralgias,

asthma, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, headache and especially migraine.

The present invention further provides a compound of formula (I) for use in therapy.

5 According to a further or alternative aspect, the present invention provides a compound of formula (I) for use in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of physiological disorders associated with an excess of tachykinins, especially substance P.

10 The present invention also provides a method for the treatment or prevention of physiological disorders associated with an excess of tachykinins, especially substance P, which method comprises administration to a patient in need thereof of a tachykinin reducing amount of a compound of formula (I) or a composition comprising a compound of formula (I).

15 For the treatment of certain conditions it may be desirable to employ a compound according to the present invention in conjunction with another pharmacologically active agent. For example, for the treatment of respiratory diseases such as asthma, a compound of formula (I) may be used in conjunction with a bronchodilator, such as a β_2 -adrenergic receptor
20 agonist or tachykinin antagonist which acts at NK-2 receptors. The compound of formula (I) and the bronchodilator may be administered to a patient simultaneously, sequentially or in combination.

 Likewise, a compound of the present invention may be employed with a leukotriene antagonists, such as a leukotriene D₄ antagonist such
25 as a compound selected from those disclosed in European patent specification nos. 0 480 717 and 0 604 114 and in US patent nos. 4,859,692 and 5,270,324. This combination is particularly useful in the treatment of respiratory diseases such as asthma, chronic bronchitis and cough.

 The present invention accordingly provides a method for the
30 treatment of a respiratory disease, such as asthma, which method comprises administration to a patient in need thereof of an effective

amount of a compound of formula (I) and an effective amount of a bronchodilator.

The present invention also provides a composition comprising a compound of formula (I), a bronchodilator, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

It will be appreciated that for the treatment or prevention of migraine, a compound of the present invention may be used in conjunction with other anti-migraine agents, such as ergotamines or 5-HT₁ agonists, especially sumatriptan, naratriptan, zolmatriptan or rizatriptan.

Likewise, for the treatment of behavioural hyperalgesia, a compound of the present invention may be used in conjunction with an antagonist of N-methyl D-aspartate (NMDA), such as dizocilpine.

For the treatment or prevention of inflammatory conditions in the lower urinary tract, especially cystitis, a compound of the present invention may be used in conjunction with an antiinflammatory agent such as a bradykinin receptor antagonist.

It will be appreciated that for the treatment or prevention of pain or nociception, a compound of the present invention may be used in conjunction with other analgesics, such as acetaminophen (paracetamol), aspirin and other NSAIDs and, in particular, opioid analgesics, especially morphine. Specific anti-inflammatory agents include diclofenac, ibuprofen, indomethacin, ketoprofen, naproxen, piroxicam and sulindac. Suitable opioid analgesics of use in conjunction with a compound of the present invention include morphine, codeine, dihydrocodeine, diacetylmorphine, hydrocodone, hydromorphone, levorphanol, oxymorphone, alfentanil, buprenorphine, butorphanol, fentanyl, sufentanyl, meperidine, methadone, nalbuphine, propoxyphene and pentazocine; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Preferred salts of these opioid analgesics include morphine sulphate, morphine hydrochloride, morphine tartrate, codeine phosphate, codeine sulphate, dihydrocodeine bitartrate, diacetylmorphine hydrochloride, hydrocodone

bitartrate, hydromorphone hydrochloride, levorphanol tartrate,
oxymorphone hydrochloride, alfentanil hydrochloride, buprenorphine
hydrochloride, butorphanol tartrate, fentanyl citrate, meperidine
hydrochloride, methadone hydrochloride, nalbuphine hydrochloride,
5 propoxyphene hydrochloride, propoxyphene napsylate
(2-naphthalenesulphonic acid (1:1) monohydrate), and pentazocine
hydrochloride.

Therefore, in a further aspect of the present invention, there is
provided a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of the
10 present invention and an analgesic, together with at least one
pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

In a further or alternative aspect of the present invention, there is
provided a product comprising a compound of the present invention and an
analgesic as a combined preparation for simultaneous, separate or
15 sequential use in the treatment or prevention of pain or nociception.

It will be appreciated that for the treatment of depression or
anxiety, a compound of the present invention may be used in conjunction
with other anti-depressant or anti-anxiety agents.

Suitable classes of anti-depressant agent include norepinephrine
20 reuptake inhibitors, selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs),
monoamine oxidase inhibitors (MAOIs), reversible inhibitors of
monoamine oxidase (RIMAs), serotonin and noradrenaline reuptake
inhibitors (SNRIs), corticotropin releasing factor (CRF) antagonists, α -
adrenoreceptor antagonists and atypical anti-depressants.

25 Suitable norepinephrine reuptake inhibitors include tertiary amine
tricyclics and secondary amine tricyclics. Suitable examples of tertiary
amine tricyclics include: amitriptyline, clomipramine, doxepin,
imipramine and trimipramine, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts
thereof. Suitable examples of secondary amine tricyclics include:
30 amoxapine, desipramine, maprotiline, nortriptyline and protriptyline, and
pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Suitable selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors include: fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, paroxetine and sertraline, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

5 Suitable monoamine oxidase inhibitors include: isocarboxazid, phenelzine, tranylcypromine and selegiline, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Suitable reversible inhibitors of monoamine oxidase include: moclobemide, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

10 Suitable serotonin and noradrenaline reuptake inhibitors of use in the present invention include: venlafaxine, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Suitable CRF antagonists include those compounds described in International Patent Specification Nos. WO 94/13643, WO 94/13644, WO 94/13661, WO 94/13676 and WO 94/13677.

15 Suitable atypical anti-depressants include: bupropion, lithium, nefazodone, trazodone and viloxazine, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

20 Suitable classes of anti-anxiety agent include benzodiazepines and 5-HT_{1A} agonists or antagonists, especially 5-HT_{1A} partial agonists, and corticotropin releasing factor (CRF) antagonists.

Suitable benzodiazepines include: alprazolam, chlordiazepoxide, clonazepam, chlorazepate, diazepam, halazepam, lorazepam, oxazepam and prazepam, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

25 Suitable 5-HT_{1A} receptor agonists or antagonists include, in particular, the 5-HT_{1A} receptor partial agonists buspirone, flesinoxan, gepirone and ipsaperone, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

30 Therefore, in a further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of the present invention and an anti-depressant or anti-anxiety agent, together with at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

In a further or alternative aspect of the present invention, there is provided a product comprising a compound of the present invention and an anti-depressant or anti-anxiety agent as a combined preparation for simultaneous, separate or sequential use for the treatment or prevention
5 of depression and/or anxiety.

The excellent pharmacological profile of the compounds of the present invention offers the opportunity for their use in therapy at low doses thereby minimising the risk of unwanted side effects.

In the treatment of the conditions associated with an excess of
10 tachykinins, a suitable dosage level is about 0.001 to 50 mg/kg per day, in particular about 0.01 to about 25 mg/kg, such as from about 0.05 to about 10 mg/kg per day.

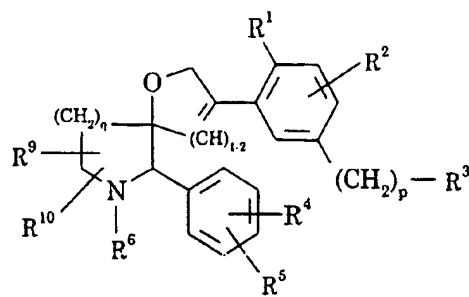
For example, in the treatment of conditions involving the neurotransmission of pain sensations, a suitable dosage level is about
15 0.001 to 25 mg/kg per day, preferably about 0.005 to 10 mg/kg per day, and especially about 0.005 to 5 mg/kg per day. The compounds may be administered on a regimen of 1 to 4 times per day, preferably once or twice per day.

In the treatment of emesis using an injectable formulation, a
20 suitable dosage level is about 0.001 to 10 mg/kg per day, preferably about 0.005 to 5 mg/kg per day, and especially 0.01 to 1 mg/kg per day. The compounds may be administered on a regimen of 1 to 4 times per day, preferably once or twice per day.

It will be appreciated that the amount of a compound of formula (I)
25 required for use in any treatment will vary not only with the particular compounds or composition selected but also with the route of administration, the nature of the condition being treated, and the age and condition of the patient, and will ultimately be at the discretion of the attendant physician.

30 According to a general process (A), the compounds according to the invention in which m is 1 and n is 1 or 2, may be prepared by the

reduction of a compound of formula (I) in which the broken line represents a double bond, hereinafter referred to as a compound of formula (II)



(II)

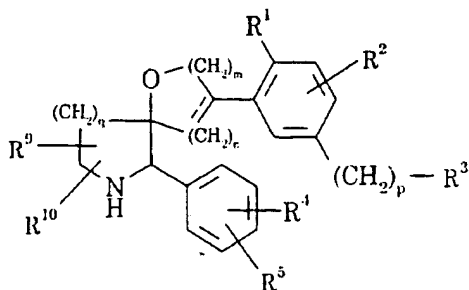
5

wherein R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, R⁹, R¹⁰, p and q are as defined in relation to formula (I).

Suitable reducing conditions include: catalytic hydrogenation using a metal catalyst such as palladium or platinum or hydroxides or oxides thereof, preferably in a suitable solvent such as alcohol, e.g. methanol or ethanol, or an ester, e.g. ethyl acetate, or an organic acid e.g. acetic acid, or a mixture thereof.

According to another general process (B), compounds of formula (I) may be prepared by the interconversion of a corresponding compound of formula (I) in which R⁶ is H, hereinafter referred to as formula (III)

15



(III)

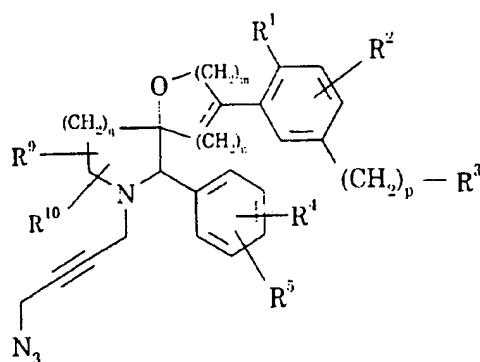
wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^9 , R^{10} , m , n , p , q and the broken line are as defined in relation to formula (I) by reaction with a compound of formula (IV):



where R^{6a} is a group of the formula R^6 as defined in relation to formula (I) (other than H) or a precursor therefor and LG is a leaving group such as an alkyl- or arylsulphonyloxy group (e.g. mesylate or tosylate) or a halogen atom (e.g. bromine, chlorine or iodine); and, if R^{6a} is a precursor group, converting it to a group R^6 (in which process any reactive group may be protected and thereafter deprotected if desired).

This reaction may be performed in conventional manner, for example in an organic solvent such as dimethylformamide in the presence of an acid acceptor such as potassium carbonate.

According to another process (C), compounds of formula (I) wherein R^6 represents a 1,2,3-triazol-4-ylmethyl group substituted by $CH_2NR^7R^8$, may be prepared by reaction of a compound of formula (V)



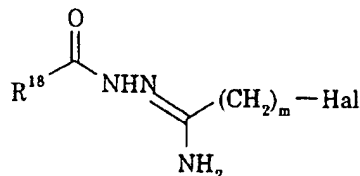
20

(V)

with an amine of formula NHR^7R^8 , in a suitable solvent such as an ether, for example, dioxan, at elevated temperature, for example, between 50°C and 100°C, in a sealed tube, or the like. This reaction is based upon that described in *Chemische Berichte* (1989) 122, p. 1963.

According to a further process (D), compounds of formula (I) wherein R^6 represents a C_{1-6} alkyl group which is substituted by an unsubstituted or substituted 1,2,4-triazolyl group, may be prepared by reaction of an intermediate of formula (III) with a compound of formula (VI)

5



(VI)

wherein Hal is a halogen atom, for example, bromine, chlorine or iodine, m is an integer from 1 to 6 and R^{18} is H, $CONH_2$ or OCH_3 (which is converted to an oxo substituent under the reaction conditions), in the presence of a base, followed where necessary by conversion to a compound of formula (I), for example, by reduction of the $CONH_2$ group to CH_2NH_2 .

Suitable bases of use in the reaction include alkali metal carbonates such as, for example, potassium carbonate. The reaction is conveniently effected in an anhydrous organic solvent such as, for example, anhydrous dimethylformamide, preferably at elevated temperature, such as about 140°C.

A suitable reducing agent for the group $CONH_2$ is lithium aluminium hydride, used at between -10°C and room temperature.

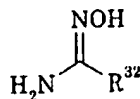
According to a further process (E), compounds of formula (I) may be prepared by further interconversion processes from other compounds of formula (I) using suitable procedures. In particular, processes may be used to vary the group R^6 . For example, compounds of formula (I) wherein R^6 is other than H may be prepared from the corresponding compounds of formula (I) wherein R^6 is H by reaction with a reagent suitable to introduce the group R^6 , for example, compounds of formula (I) wherein R^6 is COR^a may be prepared from compounds of formula (I)

wherein R⁶ is H by, for example, reaction with an appropriate acid anhydride.

Compounds of formula (I) wherein R⁶ is C₁₋₆alkyl may be prepared from corresponding compounds of formula (I) wherein R⁶ is COR^a by
5 reduction using, for example, borane or a borohydride such as sodium cyanoborohydride.

Compounds of formula (I) wherein R⁶ is C₁₋₆alkyl substituted by CONR^aR^b may be prepared from corresponding compounds of formula (I) wherein R⁶ is C₁₋₆alkyl substituted by CO₂R^a by treatment with ammonia
10 or an amine of formula NR^aR^b.

Compounds of formula (I) wherein R⁶ is C₁₋₆alkyl substituted by 5-oxadiazolyl may be prepared from compounds of formula (I) wherein R⁶ is C₁₋₆alkyl substituted by CO₂R^a, where R^a represents C₁₋₆alkyl, by reaction
15 with a compound of formula (VII)



(VII)

wherein R³² represents H or a suitable substituent. in the presence of a base.

Suitable bases of use in the reaction include alkali metals, such as,
20 for example, sodium, and alkali metal hydrides, such as, for example, sodium hydride.

The reaction is conveniently effected in a suitable organic solvent. Which solvents will be appropriate will depend on the nature of the base used. For example, where the base used is an alkali metal, suitable
25 solvents will include alcohols, for example, ethanol. whereas where the base used is an alkali hydride, suitable solvents will include ethers. for example, tetrahydrofuran.

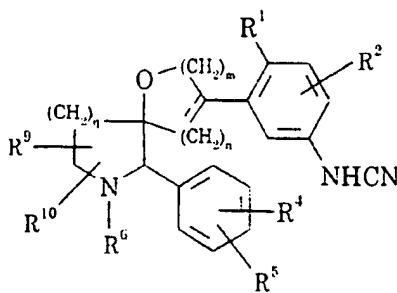
Preferably the reaction is conducted at elevated temperature, such as the reflux temperature of the chosen solvent.

Compounds of formula (I) wherein R^6 is C_{1-6} alkyl substituted by thiazolyl may be prepared from compounds of formula (I) wherein R^6 is C_{1-6} alkyl substituted by $CSNH_2$ by reaction with a compound of formula $Hal-CH_2C(O)-R^{60}$, where Hal is a halogen atom, such as bromine, chlorine or iodine, and R^{60} represents H or a suitable substituent.

Compounds of formula (I) wherein R^6 is C_{1-6} alkyl substituted by thioxotriazolyl may be prepared from compounds of formula (I) wherein R^6 is C_{1-6} alkyl substituted by $CONHNH_2$ by reaction with a compound of formula $R^{61}NCS$, wherein R^{61} represents H or a suitable substituent such as C_{1-6} alkyl, in the presence of a base.

Suitable bases of use in the reaction include organic bases such as, for example, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU). The reaction is conveniently effected in a suitable organic solvent, such as alcohol, e.g. butanol.

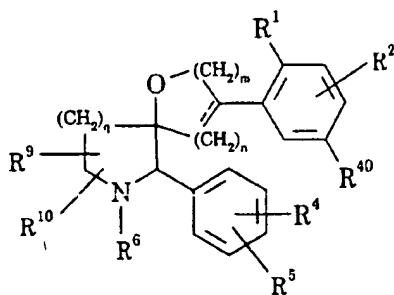
According to another general process (F), compounds of formula (I) wherein p is zero and R^3 is a tetrazol-1-yl group may be prepared by reaction of intermediates of formula (VIII)



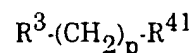
(VIII)

with ammonium chloride and sodium azide at elevated temperature, conveniently in a solvent such as dimethylformamide.

According to another general process (G), compounds of formula (I) may be prepared by a coupling reaction between a compound of formula (IX) and (X)



(IX)



(X)

5

wherein one of R^{40} and R^{41} is $B(OH)_2$ or $Sn(alkyl)_3$ or a derivative thereof, and the other is a leaving group such as a halogen atom e.g. bromine or iodine, or $-OSO_2CF_3$. Where one of R^{40} and R^{41} is $B(OH)_2$, the reaction is conveniently effected in the presence of a palladium (0) catalyst such as tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) in a suitable solvent such as an ether, for example, dimethoxyethane at an elevated temperature. Where one of R^{40} and R^{41} is $Sn(alkyl)_3$, the reaction is conveniently effected in the presence of palladium (II) catalyst such as bis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (II) chloride, in a suitable solvent such as an aromatic hydrocarbon, for example, toluene, at an elevated temperature.

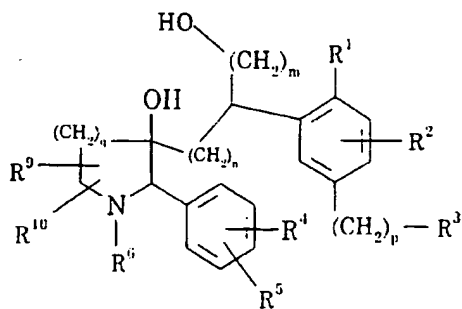
15

According to another general process (H), compounds of formula (I) wherein R^6 represents a 1,2,3-triazol-4-ylmethyl group substituted by $CH_2NR^7R^8$, may be prepared by reaction of a compound of formula (XI)

20

with an azide, for example, sodium azide in a suitable solvent such as dimethylsulphoxide at a temperature of between 40°C and 100°C followed by reduction of the carbonyl group adjacent to -NR⁷R⁸ using a suitable reducing agent such as lithium aluminium hydride at a temperature between -10°C and room temperature, conveniently at room temperature.

10



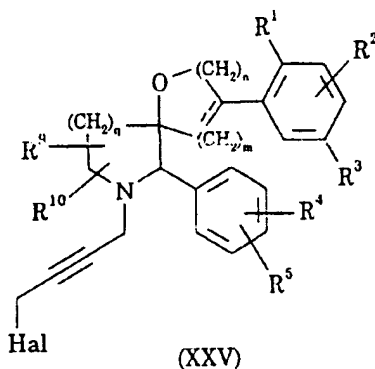
by an acid catalysed intramolecular cyclisation reaction.

15

organic solvent, such as an alcohol, e.g. methanol, at an elevated temperature, for example, at the reflux temperature of the chosen solvent.

According to another general process (K), compounds of formula (I) wherein R^6 represents the group $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}\equiv\text{CCH}_2\text{NR}^7\text{R}^8$, may be prepared

5 from a compound of formula (XXV)



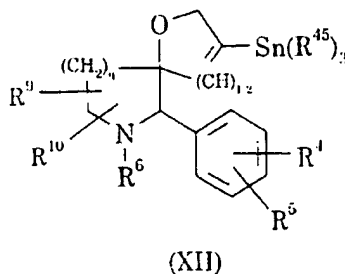
wherein Hal is a halogen atom such as chlorine, bromine or iodine, by reaction with an amine of formula HNR^7R^8 in the presence of a base.

Suitable bases of use in the reaction include alkali metal carbonates

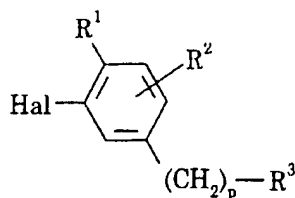
10 such as, for example, potassium carbonate. The reaction is conveniently effected in an organic solvent such as, for example, *N,N*-dimethylformamide, conveniently at room temperature.

Further details of suitable procedures will be found in the accompanying Examples.

15 Intermediates of formula (II) are conveniently prepared by the reaction of a compound of formula (XII)



wherein each R^{45} is a C_{1-4} alkyl group, preferably methyl or n-butyl groups, with a compound of formula (XIII)



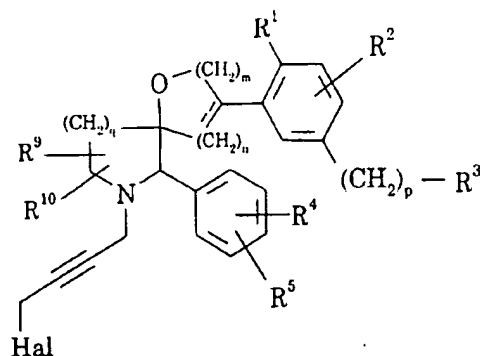
(XIII)

wherein Hal is a halogen atom, for example, chlorine, bromine or iodine,
5 especially bromine.

The reaction is conveniently effected in the presence of lithium chloride and a transition metal catalyst such as triphenylphosphine palladium (0). Suitable solvents for the reaction include aromatic hydrocarbons, for example, toluene, the reaction being effected at a
10 temperature between 80°C and the reflux temperature of the solvent.

Intermediates of formula (III) may be prepared in a similar manner, preferably with an amino protecting group on the pyrrolidine/piperidine nitrogen in the compound of formula (XII). Suitable amino protecting groups include alkoxycarbonyl groups such as *tert*-butoxycarbonyl and
15 trichloroethoxycarbonyl, aralkyloxycarbonyl groups such as benzyloxycarbonyl, or aralkyl groups such as benzyl. Removal of the protecting group is effected by conventional procedures thus, for example, *tert*-butoxycarbonyl groups may be removed under acidic conditions using, for example, trifluoroacetic acid; *tert*-butoxycarbonyl groups, together with
20 benzyloxycarbonyl and benzyl groups, may also be removed by hydrogenolysis in the presence of a catalyst, for example, palladium; and trichloroethoxycarbonyl groups may be removed with zinc dust.

Intermediates of formula (V) may be prepared from a compound of formula (XIV)



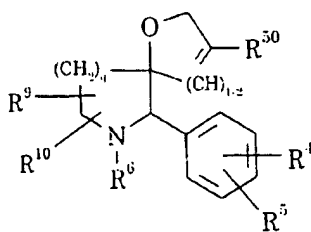
(XIV)

wherein Hal is a halogen atom, for example, chlorine, bromine or iodine, especially chlorine, by reaction with an azide, for example, sodium azide in a suitable solvent such as dimethylsulphoxide at or below room temperature.

Compounds of formula (XIV) may be prepared by a dropwise addition of an intermediate of formula (III) to a dihaloacetylene of formula Hal-CH₂-C≡C-CH₂-Hal where each Hal is independently chlorine, bromine or iodine, especially chlorine. The reaction is conveniently effected in a suitable solvent such as dimethylformamide in the presence of a base such as potassium carbonate.

Compounds of formula (VI) may be prepared as described in *J. Med. Chem.*, (1984) 27, 849.

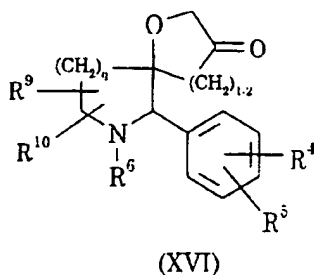
Compounds of formula (XII) may be prepared from a compound of formula (XV)



(XV)

wherein R^{50} is a triflate ($-\text{OSO}_2\text{CF}_3$) group or a bromine or iodine atom, by reaction with a compound of the formula $(R^{45})_3\text{Sn-Sn}(R^{45})_3$, for example, hexamethyl distannane. The reaction is conveniently effected in the presence of a base, for example, lithium carbonate, and a catalyst such as triphenylphosphine palladium(0). Suitable solvents for the reaction include ethers such as tetrahydrofuran, the reaction being effected at a temperature between room temperature and 100°C , for example, at about 60°C .

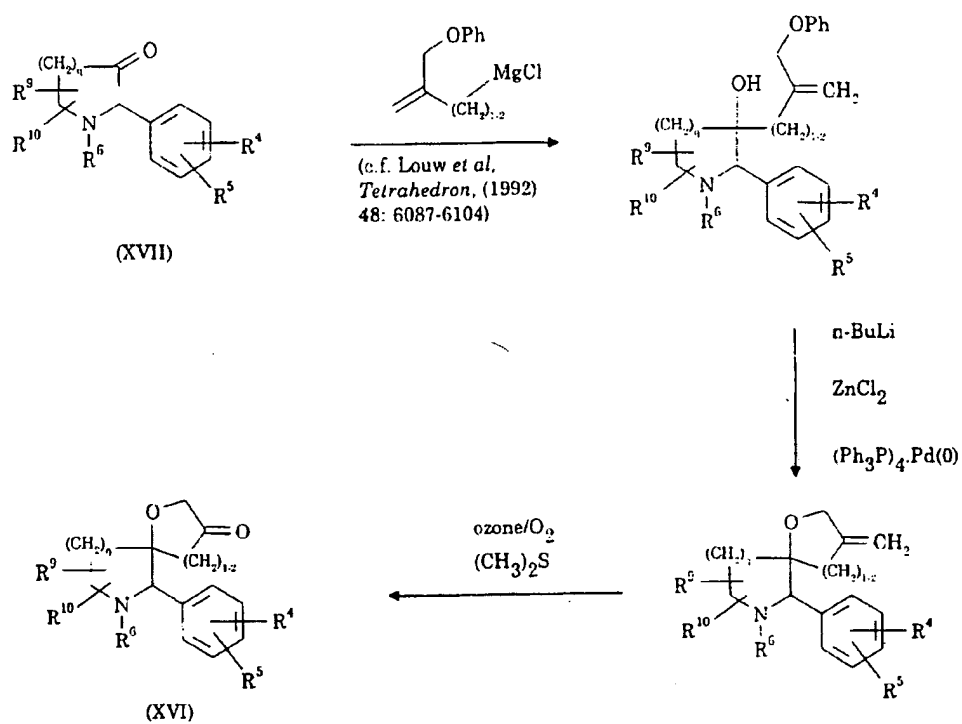
Compounds of formula (XV) may be prepared from a compound of formula (XVI):

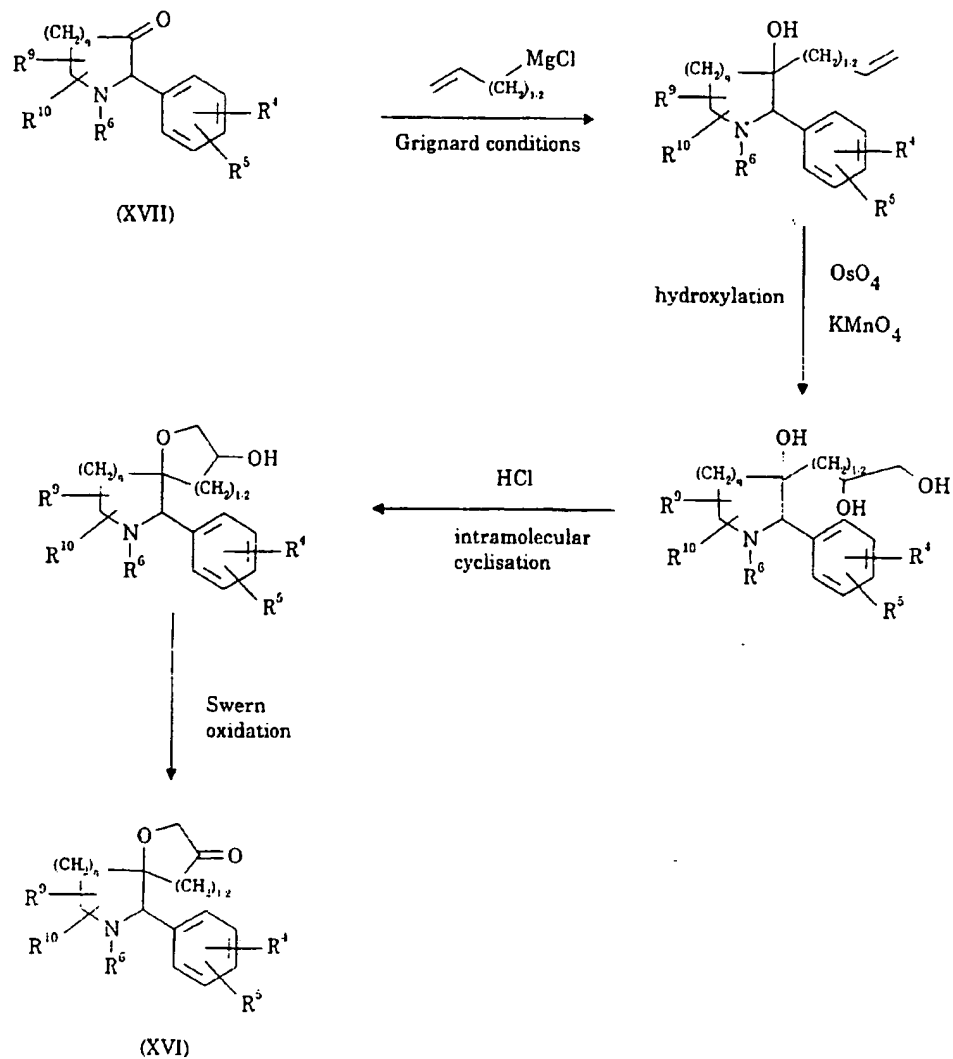


by enolisation of the ketone in the presence of a base, for example, sodium hexamethyldisilazide, followed by reaction with a reagent capable of introducing a suitable leaving group, for instance, where R^{50} is $-\text{OSO}_2\text{CF}_3$, using 2-[N,N-bis(trifluoromethylsulphonyl)amino]-5-chloropyridine or triflic anhydride. The reaction is conveniently effected in a suitable solvent such as an ether, for example, tetrahydrofuran at a reduced temperature, for instance, -80°C .

Compounds of formula (XVI) may be prepared from a compound of formula (XVII) by the following reaction sequences (Scheme A or Scheme B) or by methods analogous thereto (with the proviso that R^9 and R^{10} are not oxo):

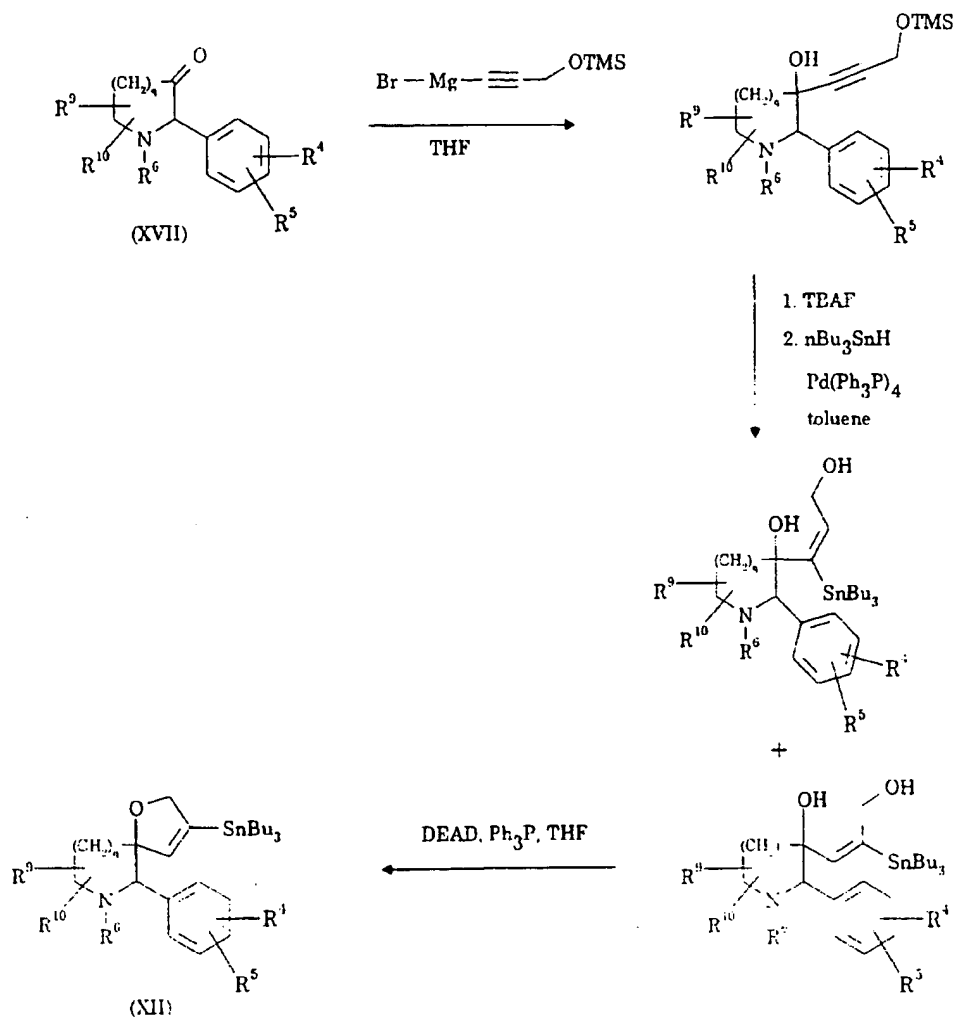
Scheme A



Scheme B

5

In an alternative method, compounds of formula (XII) may be prepared by the following reaction sequence (Scheme C) or by methods analogous thereto:

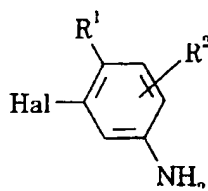
Scheme C

- 5 In a preferred embodiment of the aforementioned processes, R^6 is replaced with an amino protecting group, in particular *tert*-butoxycarbonyl which is conveniently removed prior to reduction of the 7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene structure (general process (A)).

- 10 In another preferred embodiment of the aforementioned processes, R^6 is a benzyl group. The reduction reaction described as process (A) above for the preparation of compounds of formula (I) may conveniently replace the benzyl group with a hydrogen atom. It will be appreciated

from the discussion above that compounds of formula (I) wherein R⁶ is a hydrogen atom are particularly preferred precursors to other compounds of formula (I).

Compounds of formula (XIII) in which p is zero and R³ is an
 5 N-linked heterocyclic group may be prepared by conventional methodology, for example, from a compound of formula (XVIII)



(XVIII)

by reaction with a suitable anhydride of the formula (R⁶⁰CO)₂O, where R⁶⁰
 10 is hydrogen or a desired substituent for the heterocycle, followed by reaction with triphenylphosphine in carbon tetrachloride, followed by the further step of (i) reaction with an azide such as sodium azide to effect the formation of a tetrazole ring; or (ii) reaction with hydrazine hydrate to effect the formation of a 1,2,4-triazole ring; or (iii) reaction with
 15 aminoacetaldehyde diethyl acetal to effect the formation of an imidazole ring.

Compounds of formula (XVIII) may be prepared from the corresponding nitro compound by reduction using, for example, iron powder, or Raney nickel in a conventional manner.

20 The compounds of formula (XVIII) or their nitro precursors are either known compounds or may be prepared using conventional methodology.

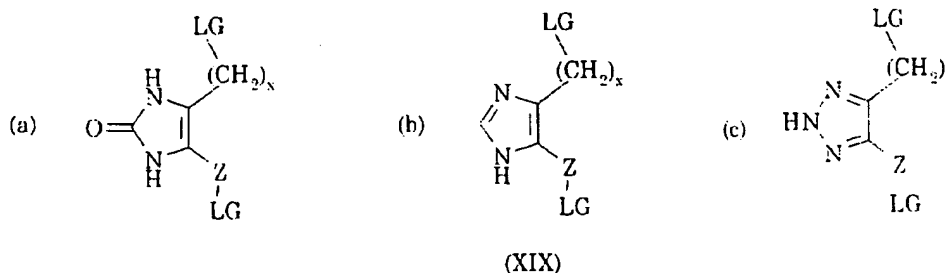
For compounds wherein R⁶ is a C₁₋₆alkyl group substituted by a 5-membered heterocycle which in turn is substituted by a ZNR⁷R⁸ group
 25 where Z is CH₂, certain favoured compounds of formula (I) may be prepared from a corresponding compound with a hydrogen atom in place of the ZNR⁷R⁸. Thus, for example a compound of the formula (I) wherein R⁶

is an imidazolinone group carrying a $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^7\text{R}^8$ moiety may be prepared from a corresponding compound lacking the $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^7\text{R}^8$ moiety by reaction with formaldehyde and an amine NHR^7R^8 under conventional Mannich reaction conditions, for example in methanol with heating. If desired a
 5 pre-formed reagent such as $\text{R}^7\text{R}^8\text{N}^+=\text{CH}_2\text{I}^-$ may be employed and a tertiary amine such as triethylamine used as acid acceptor.

Alternatively a compound of formula (I) wherein R^6 is a C_{1-6} alkyl group substituted by an imidazolinone group may be reacted with paraformaldehyde and an amine for example a secondary amine such as
 10 pyrrolidine or morpholine to give a compound wherein the imidazolinone ring is substituted by $\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^7\text{R}^8$ where R^7 , R^8 and the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heteroaliphatic ring of 4 to 7 ring atoms which may optionally contain an oxygen ring atom or a second nitrogen atom which will be part of a NH or NR^c moiety, where R^c is as previously
 15 defined.

This reaction may be performed in a conventional manner, for instance, in a suitable solvent such as an alcohol, for example, methanol at an elevated temperature up to the boiling point of the solvent.

A further alternative method for the preparation of certain
 20 compounds of formula (I) involves the reaction of an intermediate of formula (III) as defined above with one of the compounds of formula (XIX):



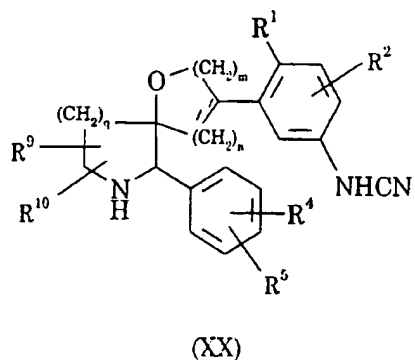
wherein each LG, which may be the same or different, is a leaving group, such as an alkyl- or arylsulphonyloxy group (e.g. mesylate or tosylate) or, in particular, a halogen atom, (e.g. bromine, chlorine or iodine). x is an
 25

integer from 1 to 6 and Z is as defined in formula (I), followed by reaction of the resultant compound with an amine NHR^7R^8 to complete the ZNR^7R^8 moiety.

This reaction is conveniently effected in an organic solvent such as dimethylformamide in the presence of an acid acceptor such as potassium carbonate.

It will be appreciated that, where necessary, reactive groups may be protected, thus for example, the NH groups of an imidazolinone of formula (XIXa) may be protected by any suitable amine protecting group such as an acetyl group.

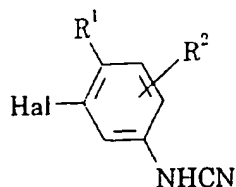
Compounds of formula (VIII) may be prepared by reacting a compound of formula (XX)



with any suitable reagent for completing the R^6 moiety as described in any one of processes (B) to (E).

Compounds of formula (XX), and also compounds of formula (VIII), may be prepared by reaction of a compound of formula (XII) with a compound of formula (XXI)

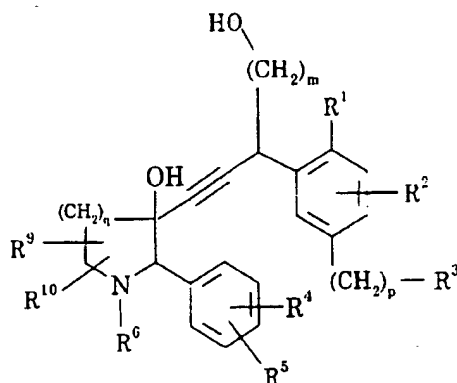
- 54 -



(XXI)

according to the methods described above, followed, if desired, by reduction according to the method of general process (A).

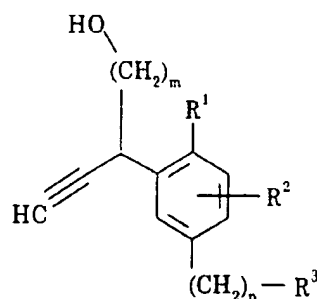
Intermediates of formula (XXII) wherein n is 2 may be prepared by
 5 the reduction of a compound of formula (XXIII)



(XXIII)

or a protected derivative thereof, using conventional methodology, for instance, by catalytic hydrogenation using a metal catalyst such as
 10 palladium or platinum or oxides thereof, preferably in a solvent such as an alcohol, e.g. ethanol, or an ester, e.g. ethyl acetate.

Compounds of formula (XXIII) may be prepared by the reaction of a compound of formula (XVII) with a compound of formula (XXIV)



(XXIV)

or a protected derivative thereof, by lithiation using n-butyl lithium followed by quenching with, for example, sodium dihydrogen
 5 orthophosphate. The reaction is conveniently effected in a solvent such as an ether, e.g. tetrahydrofuran, at a reduced temperature, for example, at -78°C.

Compounds of formula (XVII) may be prepared by methods described in European Patent Specification No. 0 577 394-A, or by
 10 analogous methods.

Compounds of formula (XXIV) are known compounds (see *Chemische Berichte*, (1988) 121, 1315-1320) or may be prepared by methods analogous to those described therein.

Intermediates of formula (V) may be prepared from a compound of
 15 formula (XXV) by reaction with an azide, for example, sodium azide in a suitable solvent such as dimethylsulphoxide at or below room temperature.

Compounds of formula (XXV) may be prepared by a dropwise addition of an intermediate of formula (III) to a dihaloacetylene of formula
 20 Hal-CH₂-C≡C-CH₂-Hal where each Hal is independently chlorine, bromine or iodine, especially chlorine. The reaction is conveniently effected in a suitable solvent such as dimethylformamide in the presence of a base such as potassium carbonate.

Compounds of formula (VII), (X), (XIX) and (XXI) are known compounds or may be prepared by conventional methods or using techniques analogous to those taught herein.

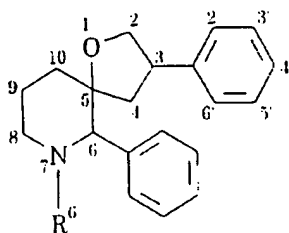
It will be appreciated that compounds of the formula (I) wherein R⁶ contains an =O or =S substituent can exist in tautomeric forms. All such tautomeric forms and mixtures thereof are included within this invention. Most aptly the =O or =S substituent in R⁶ is the =O substituent.

Where they are not commercially available, the intermediates of formula (IV) above may be prepared by the procedures described in the accompanying Examples or by alternative procedures which will be readily apparent to one skilled in the art.

During any of the above synthetic sequences it may be necessary and/or desirable to protect sensitive or reactive groups on any of the molecules concerned. This may be achieved by means of conventional protecting groups, such as those described in *Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry*, ed. J.F.W. McOmie, Plenum Press, 1973; and T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts, *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, John Wiley & Sons, 1991. The protecting groups may be removed at a convenient subsequent stage using methods known from the art.

The exemplified compounds of this invention were tested by the methods set out at pages 36 to 39 of International Patent Specification No. WO 93/01165. The compounds were found to be active with IC₅₀ at the NK₁ receptor of less than 1 μ M on said test method.

For the avoidance of doubt, the nomenclature adhered to throughout this specification follows the general principle illustrated below:



The following non-limiting Examples serve to illustrate the preparation of compounds of the present invention:

5

DESCRIPTION 1

(±)1-tert-Butoxycarbonyl-2-phenylpiperidin-3-one

To a cooled (-60°C) solution of oxalyl chloride (0.68ml, 7.8mmol) in dichloromethane (17ml) was added dimethyl sulphoxide (0.69ml, 9.8mmol) for 10minutes before addition of (±)1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-hydroxy-2-phenylpiperidine (1.8g, 6.5mmol; prepared by the method described in European Patent Specification number 0 528 495-A) in dichloromethane (7ml). The solution was stirred at -60°C for 20minutes, warmed to -30°C and triethylamine (2.5ml) added. The solution was warmed to room temperature then was washed with ice cold 10% aqueous citric acid solution (40ml, twice), water and dried (MgSO₄). After evaporation the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (eluting with hexane containing an increasing proportion of ethyl acetate up to 20%) to give the title compound.

¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.5-7.3 (5H, m), 5.8 (1H, br.s), 4.2 (1H, br.s) 3.4 (1H, m), 2.6 (2H, m), 2.0 (2H, m), 1.54 (9H, s).

20

DESCRIPTION 2

(±)(2S*, 3R*)1-tert-Butoxycarbonyl-3-hydroxy-3-(2-methylene-3-phenoxypropyl)-2-phenylpiperidine

A tetrahydrofuran solution of 3-(chloromagnesio)-2-(phenoxymethyl)-1-propene (0.91M, 3ml) (Louw *et. al. Tetrahedron* 48:6087-6104, (1992), prepared from 2.74mmol of 3-chloro-2-(phenoxymethyl)-1-propene) was slowly added to a solution of (±)1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-phenylpiperidin-3-one (Desc.1) in tetrahydrofuran (3ml). The solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour, quenched by addition of saturated ammonium chloride solution (20ml) and extracted

30

with ethyl acetate (20ml). The organic phase was washed (saturated brine), dried (MgSO₄), evaporated to a small volume and purified by chromatography on a column containing silica gel (eluting with hexane containing increasing proportions of ethyl acetate between 0% to 20%).

5 Evaporation of the fractions gave the title compound. m/z (CI⁺) 424 (M+H), 324 (M+2H - *t*-BuOCO-), 368 (M+2H - *t*-Bu).

¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.48 (2H, d, J=6.9Hz), 7.35-7.2 (6H, m) 6.9-6.88 (3H, m), 5.4 (1H, s), 5.15 (2H, d, J=13.7Hz), 4.61 (2H, s), 4.11 (2H, m), 3.17 (1H, m), 2.66 and 2.59 (2H, AB d, J=14.0Hz), 1.95 (2H, m), 1.79 (2H, m), 1.36 (9H, s).

DESCRIPTION 3

(\pm)(5*R**,6*S**)-3-Methylene-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]decane

15 To a cooled(-80°C) solution of (\pm)(2*S**,3*R**)1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-3-hydroxy-3-(2-methylene-3-phenoxypropyl)-2-phenylpiperidine (1.53g, 3.62mmol; Desc.2) in tetrahydrofuran (20ml) was added a solution n-butyl lithium in hexanes (2.5M, 1.45ml, 3.62mmol) followed by a solution of zinc chloride (0.5M in tetrahydrofuran, 7.24ml, 3.62mmol). The solution was
20 allowed to warm to room temperature, tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (0) (0.23g, 0.2mmol) added, degassed and then heated to reflux for 16 hours. After removal of the solvent by evaporation the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 2M sodium hydroxide. The organic phase was washed with saturated brine, dried (MgSO₄) and purified by
25 chromatography on a column containing silica gel (eluting with hexane containing increasing proportions of ethyl acetate between 0% to 5%). Evaporation of the fractions gave the title compound. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.58 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.32-7.21 (3H, m), 5.23 (1H, s), 5.06 (1H, m), 4.97 (1H, m), 4.39 (2H, AB d, J=13.3Hz), 3.99(1H, dd, J=13.3, 4.48Hz),
30 2.83 (1H, AB d, J=15.5Hz), 2.7 (1H, td, J=12.5Hz 3.93Hz) 2.5 (1H, AB d,

J=15.4Hz), 2.15 (2H, td, J=12.3Hz 4.4Hz), 1.69 (2H, m), 1.46 (9H,s). m/z (CI⁺) 329 (M+2H - *t*-BuOCO).

DESCRIPTION 4

5 (±)(5*R*^{*},6*S*^{*})-3-Keto-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]decane

Through a cooled (-80°C) solution of (±)(6*S*^{*},5*R*^{*})-3-methylene-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]decane (0.665g; Desc.3) in dichloromethane (5ml) and methanol (5ml) was bubbled a mixture of
 10 ozone and oxygen for 45 minutes. After the solution had been purged with nitrogen, dimethyl sulphide (0.5ml) was added and then stirred under nitrogen at room temperature for 16 hours. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄), evaporated and the residue purified by
 15 chromatography on a column containing silica gel (eluting with hexane containing increasing proportions of ethyl acetate between 0% to 10%). Evaporation of the fractions gave the title compound. m/z (CI⁺)332 (M+H), 232 (M+2H - *t*-BuOCO-), 276 (M+2H- *t*-Bu). ¹H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.58 (2H, d, J=6.2Hz), 7.37-7.26 (3H, m), 5.3 (1H,s), 4.15 and 4.09 (2H, AB
 20 d, J=17.4Hz), 3.97 (1H, m), 2.80 (1H, td, J=12.9Hz and 4.0Hz), 2.74 and 2.48 (2H, AB d, J=18.1Hz), 2.29 (2H, m), 1.88-1.63 (2H, m), 1.44 (9H, s).

DESCRIPTION 5

25 (±)(5*R*^{*},6*S*^{*})-3-Trifluoromethylsulphonyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

To a cooled (-80°C) solution of 1M sodium hexamethyldisilazide (0.38ml, 0.38mmol) in tetrahydrofuran was added a solution of (±)(5*R*^{*},6*S*^{*})-3-keto-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]decane (0.105mg, 0.319mmol; Desc.4) in tetrahydrofuran (3ml).
 30 The solution was stirred for 1 hour at -80°C then a solution of 2-[N,N-bis(trifluoromethylsulphonyl)-amino]-5-chloropyridine (0.163g,

0.415mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3ml) was added. The solution was stirred at -80°C for 0.5 hours then at room temperature for 0.5 hours before being quenched by addition of saturated ammonium chloride solution and ethyl acetate. The dried (MgSO₄) organic phase was purified by
5 chromatography on a column containing silica gel (eluting with hexane containing increasing proportions of ethyl acetate between 0% to 5%). Evaporation of the fractions gave the title compound. m/z (CI⁺) 464 (M+H), 364 (M+2H - *t*-BuOCO-), 408 (M+2H - *t*-Bu). ¹H NMR (360 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.4 (2H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.3-7.22 (3H, m), 6.01 (1H, t, J=2.13Hz), 5.13 (1H, s),
10 4.56 and 4.26 (2H, AB dd, J=12.4Hz and 1.97Hz), 4.10 (1H, dt, J=12.6Hz and 4.22Hz), 3.00 (1H, m), 2.28-2.04 (2H, m) 1.88-1.76 (2H, m), 1.37 (9H, s).

DESCRIPTION 6

15 (±)(5*R**,6*S**)-3-Trimethylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

To a degassed solution of (±)(5*R**,6*S**)-3-trifluoromethylsulphonyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene (0.482g, 1.04mmol; Desc.5), lithium chloride (0.264g, 6.25mmol), lithium carbonate (0.076g) and hexamethyl distannane (0.96g, 2.9mmol) in tetrahydrofuran
20 (10ml) was added tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium(0) (0.06g). The solution was degassed and then heated at 60°C for 5 hours under nitrogen. Water (20ml) and ethyl acetate (20ml) were added and the dried organic phase was purified by chromatography on a column containing silica gel
25 (eluting with hexane containing increasing proportions of ethyl acetate between 0% to 5%). Evaporation of the fractions gave the title compound as a crystalline solid. ¹H NMR (360 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.25 (2H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.1-7.0 (3H, m), 5.83 (1H, t, J=2.5Hz), 4.78 (1H, s), 4.48 and 4.02 (2H, dd, J=12.9Hz and 2.3Hz), 3.96 (1H, dd, J=6.16Hz and 13.4Hz), 2.95 (1H, td, J=13.3Hz and 4.5Hz), 1.84 (1H, m), 1.68 (1H, m), 1.60 (2H, m), 1.19 (9H, s), 0 (6H, s).

DESCRIPTION 7

2-Bromo-4-(trifluoromethyl-tetrazolyl)-anisole

5 (a) 4-amino-2-bromoanisole

A mixture 2-bromo-4-nitroanisole (15g, 64.6mmol) and iron powder (27.3g, 0.49mol) in water (100ml) and glacial acetic acid (25ml) was stirred at reflux for 2 hours. The mixture was allowed to cool to ambient temperature and filtered through a pad of Hyflo™ (washed with 25% acetic acid/water). The filtrate was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 250ml) and the organic layer was dried over sodium sulphate. Removal of the solvent *in vacuo* left an oil which was chromatographed on silica eluting with 40% ethyl acetate/hexane giving the title compound as a brown solid (10.32g, 79%). Mass Spec ES⁺ 202 M+1.

15

(b) 2-Bromo-4-(trifluoroacetamido)anisole

4-Amino-2-bromoanisole (5g, 24.7mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (50ml) containing triethylamine (3.44ml, 24.7mmol). The solution was cooled to 0°C and trifluoroacetic anhydride (3.5ml, 24.7mmol) was added slowly. The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours, diluted with dichloromethane (200ml) and washed with water (2 x 200ml). The organic layer was dried over sodium sulphate and the solvent was removed *in vacuo* leaving an oil. Chromatography on silica eluting with 15-25% ethyl acetate/hexane gave the title compound as white solid (4.4g). ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.79 (1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 7.58 (1H, dd, J=2.6Hz and 8.9Hz), 6.90 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 3.90 (3H, s).

25

(c) 2-Bromo-4-(trifluoromethyl-tetrazolyl)-anisole

30

2-Bromo-4-(trifluoroacetamido)anisole (4.3g, 14.4mmol) was suspended in carbon tetrachloride (80ml). The suspension was heated to

80°C and triphenylphosphine (4.54g, 17.3mmol) was added in portions over 4 hours. The reaction was stirred at 80°C for 16 hours. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and hexane (100ml) was added to the residue and heated to reflux temperature. The suspension was allowed to cool to ambient temperature and filtered (triphenylphosphine oxide). The solvent was removed from the filtrate *in vacuo* leaving an oil (4.6g). The oil in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (20ml) was added to a suspension of sodium azide (1.24g, 19.1mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (20ml) at ambient temperature. The mixture was stirred for 2 hours and poured into water (200ml). The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 200ml) and the combined organics were washed with water (200ml), dried over sodium sulphate and the solvent was removed *in vacuo* leaving a yellow oil. Chromatography on silica eluting with 25% ethyl acetate/hexane gave the title compound as a clear oil (4.9g). ¹H NMR (250MHz CDCl₃) δ 7.72 (1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 7.44 (1H, dd, J=2.6Hz and 8.9Hz), 7.08 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 4.02 (3H, s).

DESCRIPTION 8

(3S)-1-tert-Butoxycarbonyl-2-phenylpiperidin-3-one

To a cooled (-60°C) solution of oxalyl chloride (0.68ml, 7.8mmol) in dichloromethane (17ml) was added dimethyl sulphoxide (0.69ml, 9.8mmol) for 10 minutes before addition of (2S,3S)-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-hydroxy-2-phenylpiperidine (1.8g, 6.5mmol; prepared by the method described in European Patent Specification number 0 528 495-A) in dichloromethane (7ml). The solution was stirred at -60°C for 20 minutes, warmed to -30°C and triethylamine (2.5ml) added. The solution was warmed to room temperature then was washed with ice cold 10% aqueous citric acid solution (40ml, twice), water and dried (MgSO₄). This material was used without purification on silica (enantiomeric excess >90%, chiral hplc).

DESCRIPTION 9

2-Bromo-4-nitrophenol

4-Nitrophenol (50g) was dissolved in glacial acetic acid (400ml) and
5 bromine (27ml) was added dropwise and stirred for 18 hours. The reaction
mixture was then evaporated to dryness, and the crude product
crystallised from dichloromethane:hexane to yield the title compound as
white crystals (67g). ^1H NMR (250MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.44 (1H, d, $J=2.6\text{Hz}$),
8.16 (1H, dd, $J=2.6$ and 8.9Hz) and 7.13 (1H, d, $J=9.0\text{Hz}$).

10

DESCRIPTION 10

2-iso-Propoxy-5-nitrobromobenzene

2-Bromo-4-nitrophenol (2.5g; Desc. 9), 2-iodopropane (2.2g) and
potassium carbonate (5g) were refluxed in acetone (30ml) for 18 hours.
15 The reaction mixture was then evaporated to dryness, and taken up in
ethyl acetate/water. The organic layer was washed (water, brine), dried
(MgSO_4) and evaporated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica eluting with
10% ethyl acetate/hexane gave the title compound (2.8g, 94%). ^1H NMR
(250MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.46 (1H, s), 8.20 (1H, m), 6.93 (1H, m), 4.75 (1H, m),
20 1.42 (6H, d, $J=7.5\text{Hz}$).

DESCRIPTION 11

2-iso-Propoxy-5-amino-bromobenzene

Prepared from the compound of Description 10 according to the
25 method of Description 7(a). ^1H NMR (360MHz, CDCl_3) δ 6.91 (1H, d,
 $J=2.7\text{Hz}$), 6.78 (1H, d, $J=8.6\text{Hz}$), 6.57 (1H, dd, $J=2.9$ and 8.8Hz), 4.33 (1H,
m), 1.32 (3H, d, $J=5.6\text{Hz}$).

30

DESCRIPTION 12**2-iso-Propoxy-5-(trifluoroacetamido)-bromobenzene**

Prepared from the compound of Description 11 according to the method of Description 7(b). ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.74 (1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 7.46 (1H, dd, J=2.7Hz and 8.9Hz), 6.91 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 4.54 (1H, m), 1.37 (3H, d, J=5.6Hz).

DESCRIPTION 13**2-iso-Propoxy-5-(trifluoromethyl-tetrazolyl)bromobenzene**

Prepared from the compound of Description 12 according to the method of Description 7(c). ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.69 (1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 7.37 (1H, dd, J=2.7 and 8.9Hz), 7.04 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 4.69 (1H, m), 1.46 (3H, d, J=6.1Hz).

DESCRIPTION 14**2-Bromo-4-tetrazolyl-anisole**

4-Amino-2-bromo-anisole (Desc. 7(a); 4.7g) was dissolved in triethylorthoformate (50ml), trifluoroacetic acid (1.8ml) was added and the mixture heated at reflux for 48 hours. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* to afford a brown solid. Sodium azide (2.25g) and acetic acid (25ml) were added and the mixture heated at reflux for 6 hours. The product was purified on flash silica eluting with dichloromethane containing increasing proportions of methanol (0.25%, 0.5 and 0.75%) to give the title compound as a brown solid (3.98g, 67% yield). ¹H NMR (250MHz, d₆-DMSO) δ 4.07 (3H, s), 7.50 (1H, d, J=9Hz), 8.03 (1H, dd, J=9Hz, J=3Hz), 8.32 (1H, d, J=3Hz), 10.16 (1H, s).

DESCRIPTION 15**2-Bromo-4-(5-(trifluoromethyl)oxazol-4-yl)anisole**

Following the procedures described in *J. Org. Chem*, 1988, 53, 129 and *J. Org. Chem.*, 1988, 53, 519, 3-bromo-4-methoxybenzaldehyde was

converted through to the appropriately substituted hydrazine by hydrazine formation with t-butyl hydrazine, methylation on nitrogen and reaction with trifluoroacetic anhydride.

Following the procedure in *Heterocycles*, vol 34 No 5, 1992 this
5 hydrazine (1g) was reacted with 'wet' silica to give the 5-hydroxy-5-trifluoromethyl-3-oxazoline (0.4g); m/z (ES⁺) 340/342 (M+1⁺, 100%). Purified by flash chromatography eluent 5%→10%→15% ethyl acetate in hexane.

Dehydration of the hydroxy oxazoline (0.4g) to give the title
10 compound (0.123g) was carried out by refluxing in neat POCl₃ for 1 hour. Purification by flash chromatography eluent 2½-5-7½-10% ethyl acetate in hexane.

¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.96 (3H, s), 6.97 (1H, d, J=8.6), 7.63 (1H, dd, J=8.5, 2.1), 7.94 (1H, d, J=2.2), 7.97 (1H, s).

15

DESCRIPTION 16

4-(2,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)-1,3,4-oxadiazol-1-yl)-2-bromoanisole

2,5-Bistrifluoromethyl-1,3,4-oxadiazole (1.01g) and 4-amino-2-bromoanisole were heated in a sealed tube at 110°C for 16 hrs. The two
20 components dissolved to give a brown oil at the reaction temperature. The residue was purified on flash chromatography using eluent 5% ethyl acetate rising to 6%→10% in hexane to afford the title compound as a yellow solid (0.7g). ¹H NMR (250MHz, DMSO) δ 4.07 (3H, s), 7.47 (1H, d, J=9.0), 7.97 (1H, dd, J=8.9, 2.5) 8.28 (1H, d, J=2.5). m/z (ES⁺) 390/392
25 (M+1⁺, 100%).

DESCRIPTION 17

2-Bromo-4-(tetrazol-1-yl)anisole

4-Amino-2-bromoanisole (4.7g) was suspended in
30 triethylorthoformate (50ml), trifluoroacetic acid (1.8ml) was added. and the reaction was heated at reflux for 36 hrs. The triethylorthoformate was

removed *in vacuo* to afford a brown oil, which was dissolved in acetic acid (25ml), sodium azide (2.25g) was added and the mixture was heated for 4hrs. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue dispersed between ethyl acetate and saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate. The organic layer was washed with water, brine, dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent removed. Purification on flash silica eluting with 100% dichloromethane → 0.25% → 0.5% → 0.75% methanol in dichloromethane afforded the title compound (4g) as a brown solid. ¹H NMR (250MHz, DMSO) δ 4.06 (3H, s), 7.48 (1H, d, J=8.9) 8.03 (1H, dd, J=8.9, 2.7), 8.31 (1H, d, J=2.5), 10.15 (1H, s).

DESCRIPTION 18

5-Amino-7-bromo-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran

15 a) 3-Bromo-4-(prop-2-enyl)oxynitrobenzene

2-Bromo-4-nitrophenol (9.2g) was dissolved in dimethylformamide (50ml) and sodium hydride (2.4g) was added portionwise. The bright yellow solution was stirred until all effervescence ceased. Allyl bromide (4.7ml) was added and the resulting solution was heated at 60°C for 30 minutes. The mixture was cooled, quenched by the dropwise addition of water 30ml, then diluted with water (500ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3x50ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with sodium hydroxide (2N), water, brine, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated. The residue was purified on silica using 5-10% ethyl acetate in hexane to afford the title compound as a crystalline solid (10g). ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.72 (2H, d, J=6Hz), 5.37 (1H, d, J=9Hz), 5.51 (1H, d, J=15Hz), 6.94 (1H, d, J=6.5Hz), 8.18 (1H, dd, J=6.5, 2.6Hz), 8.47 (1H, J=2.6Hz).

b) 2-Bromo-6-prop-2-enyl-4-nitrophenol

30 3-Bromo-4-(prop-2-enyl)oxynitrobenzene (8g) was heated neat at 150-190°C for 1hr and at 200-210°C for 1hr. The resulting black mixture

was purified on silica gel using 10% ethyl acetate in hexane as eluent.

This afforded the title compound as a yellow oil which crystallised on standing (5.8g, 72%). ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.50 (2H, d, J=6.5Hz), 5.14-5.21 (2H, m), 5.91-6.03 (1H, m), 8.03 (1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 8.30 (1H, d, J=2.6Hz).

c) 2-Bromo-6-(2-hydroxyethyl)-4-nitrophenol

2-Bromo-6-prop-2-enyl-4-nitrophenol (5.8g) was dissolved in dichloromethane (30ml) and methanol (30ml) and the resulting solution was cooled to -78°C. Ozone was bubbled through the solution until a faint blue coloration was observed and all starting material had reacted. The solution was purged with nitrogen, sodium borohydride (850g) was added and the solution was allowed to come to room temperature. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was dispersed between ethyl acetate and HCl (1N). The ethyl acetate layer was washed with water, brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified on silica using 2% methanol in dichloromethane as eluent to afford the title compound as a white solid (4g). ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.03 (2H, t, J=5.4Hz), 4.06 (2H, t, J=5.5Hz), 8.01 (1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 8.35 (1H, d, J=2.6Hz).

d) 7-Bromo-5-nitro-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran

2-Bromo-6-(2-hydroxyethyl)-4-nitrophenol (3.12g) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (20ml) and was added dropwise to a cooled (0°C) solution of triphenylphosphine (4.03g) and diethylazodicarboxylate (2.43ml) in tetrahydrofuran (30ml). The mixture was stirred for 3h and the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified on silica using 15% ethyl acetate in hexane as eluent to afford the title compound as a white crystalline solid (2g). ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.43 (2H, t, J=8.7Hz), 4.85 (2H, t, J=9Hz), 8.03-8.05 (1H, m), 8.20-8.29 (1H, m).

e) 5-Amino-7-bromo-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran

7-Bromo-5-nitro-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran (2g) was suspended in acetic acid (5ml) and water (12ml). Iron powder (3.5g) was added and the mixture was heated at reflux for 3hr. The cooled mixture was cooled and filtered through celite. The filtrate was concentrated and azeotroped with toluene. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica using 10% ethyl acetate in hexane as eluent to afford the title compound (1.3g) as an oil. ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.22 (2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 3.38 (2H, br s), 4.58 (2H, t, J=8Hz), 6.51-6.53 (1H, m), 6.63-6.64 (1H, m).

DESCRIPTION 193-Bromo-4-trifluoromethoxy-aniline

4-Trifluoromethoxynitrobenzene (4.1g) was suspended in water (16ml) and concentrated sulfuric acid (16ml) and warmed to 80°C with stirring. Potassium bromate (3.7g) was added portionwise over 3 hours. The resulting mixture was heated at 80°C for a further 2 hours, cooled to room temperature and poured onto ice (100g). The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The recovered solid (1.0g) was taken up in acetic acid (2.5ml) and water (10ml) and iron powder (2.0g) added. The resulting mixture was warmed to reflux for 2 hours, cooled to room temperature and filtered through Celite™. The filtrate was extracted with ethyl acetate, the organic layers separated, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel (ethyl acetate:hexane 1:3) afforded the title compound as a yellow oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 6.57 (1H, dd), 6.9 (1H, d), 7.06 (1H, dd).

DESCRIPTION 20

2-Bromo-4-(3-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)trifluoroanisole

The title compound was prepared from the product of Description 19 according to the method of step (b) of Description 7. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ

5 7.54 (2H, m), 7.86 (1H, d, J=1.0Hz).

DESCRIPTION 21

2-Bromo-4-(3-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)toluene

The title compound was prepared from 4-amino-2-bromotoluene according to the method of step (b) of Description 7. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ

10 2.53 (3H, s), 7.32 (1H, dd, J=8.0, 1.0Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.69 (1H, d, J=1.0Hz).

DESCRIPTION 22

15 (2S,3R)-1-tert-Butoxycarbonyl-3-(3-hydroxypropyl)-2-phenylpiperidin-3-ol

To a cooled (-5°C) solution of ethylmagnesium bromide (1M in tetrahydrofuran, 130ml, 130mmol) in tetrahydrofuran was added O-trimethylsilylpropargyl alcohol slowly. The reaction was stirred at 0°C

20 for 20 minutes and then at room temperature for 2 hours, before cooling to -10°C. To this was then added a solution of (2S)-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-phenylpiperidin-3-one (Desc. 8; 30g, 108mmol) in tetrahydrofuran keeping the temperature below 5°C. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight, quenched by addition of water/saturated aqueous ammonium

25 chloride (200ml/200ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 200ml). The combined organic phases were dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to an oil. This oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate (400ml) and a solution of tetrabutylammonium fluoride (1M in tetrahydrofuran, 130ml, 130mmol) added. After stirring at room temperature for 2 hours, water (200ml) was

30 added, and the two layers separated. The aqueous phase was further

extracted with ethyl acetate (200ml), the organic layers dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to give the product as an oil (50g) which was used crude for Description 23. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.53-7.55 (2H, m), 7.19-7.35 (3H, m) 5.56 (1H, s), 4.27 (2H, s), 3.99-4.03 (1H, m) 3.25 (1H, bs), 2.77-2.81 (1H, m) 5 2.77 (1H, bs), 2.12-2.20 (1H, m) 1.91-1.99 (2H, m), 1.77-1.83 (1H, m), 1.39 (9H, s).

DESCRIPTION 23

(5R,6S)-3-Tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-
10 spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

To a solution of (2S,3R)-1-*t*-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3-hydroxypropyn-1-yl)-2-phenylpiperidin-3-ol (Desc. 22; 50g) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (2g, 1.7mmol) in toluene (600ml) was added tributyltin hydride (29ml, 108mmol) dropwise. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours, after which the solvent was evaporated to give a mixture of the two regioisomeric stannanes, (2S,3R)-1-*t*-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3-hydroxy-2-tributylstannylpropen-1yl)-2-phenylpiperidin-3-ol and (2S,3R)-1-*t*-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3-hydroxy-1-tributylstannylpropen-1yl)-2-phenylpiperidin-3-ol, as an oil. This oil was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (600ml), triphenylphosphine (26.2g, 100mmol) added, and a solution of diethyl azodicarboxylate (15.7ml, 100mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50ml) added dropwise. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour, the solvent evaporated, the residue dissolved in acetonitrile (500ml) and extracted with hexane (6 x 100ml). The combined hexane layers were evaporated and the residue chromatographed on silica, eluting with 2% ethyl acetate in dichloromethane, to yield first the title compound, (5R,6S)-3-tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-
20 *spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene* as an oil (25g) ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.38-7.40 (2H, m) 7.15-7.25 (3H, m), 5.96 (1H, t, *J*=2.3Hz), 4.93 (1H, s), 4.63 (1H, dd, *J*=2.23 and 12.9 Hz), 4.22 (1H, dd, *J*=2.23 and 12.9 Hz), 4.09-4.14 (1H, m), 3.09-

30

3.17 (1H, m), 1.95-1.99 (1H, m), 1.83-1.86 (1H, m), 1.72-1.76 (2H, m), 1.40-1.51 (6H, m), 1.38 (9H, s), 1.25-1.32 (6H, m), 0.86-0.99 (15H, m), followed by some mixed fractions (6g) and lastly the other regioisomer (5R,6S)-4-tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene (3g).

DESCRIPTION 24

N-(3-Bromo-4-methoxyphenyl)acetamide

Acetic anhydride (3.11ml, 3.37g, 33mmol) was added dropwise to a stirred, cooled (0°C) solution of 3-bromo-4-methoxyaniline (6.06g, 30mmol) in dichloromethane (60ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 90 minutes, methanol (10ml) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (100ml) and water (50ml) were added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 100ml). The combined organic fractions were washed with aqueous hydrochloric acid (1M, 100ml), saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (100ml) and brine (100ml), dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate (20ml)/hexane (50ml) and the solid was collected and dried *in vacuo* to give the title compound as a tan solid (6.41g, 88%), ¹H NMR (360 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.68 (1H, d, *J*=2.5 Hz), 7.45 (1H, dd, *J*=8.8, 2.5 Hz), 7.36 (1H, br s), 6.84 (1H, d, *J*=8.8 Hz), 3.87 (3H, s), and 2.16 (3H, s).

DESCRIPTION 25

1-(3-Bromo-4-methoxyphenyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-imidazole

Sodium hydride (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 0.90g, 25.2mmol) was added to a stirred, cooled (0°C) solution of N-(3-bromo-4-methoxyphenyl)acetamide (4.58g, 18.8mmol) in dimethylformamide (60ml). The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes, then propargyl bromide (80% solution in toluene, 2.51ml, 25.2mmol) was added. The

- mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes, then water (150ml) was added. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 150ml) and the combined organic fractions were washed with water (4 x 150ml) and brine (150ml), dried (MgSO_4) and evaporated under reduced pressure.
- 5 The residue was dissolved in acetic acid (15ml) and mercury (II) acetate (0.90g, 2.8mmol) and ammonium acetate (14.47g, 188mmol) were added. The mixture was heated under reflux for 4 hours, cooled and poured into water (150ml). The pH was adjusted to 10.0 with saturated aqueous ammonia and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 150ml).
- 10 The combined organic fractions were washed with brine (150ml), dried (MgSO_4) and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}/\text{NH}_3$ (Aq.) (95:5:0.5) and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate (30ml)/hexane (60ml). The solid was collected and dried *in*
- 15 *vacuo* to give the title compound as a cream-coloured solid (4.98g, 94%), ^1H NMR (360 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.48 (1H, d, $J=2.6$ Hz), 7.19 (1H, dd, $J=8.7$, 2.6 Hz), 6.95 (1H, d, $J=8.7$ Hz), 6.66 (1H, s), 3.95 (3H, s), 2.30 (3H, s), and 2.22 (3H, s).

20

DESCRIPTION 26

4-(4-Methoxyphenyl)pyridine

- A mixture of 4-methoxybenzene boronic acid (2g, 13.15mmol), 4-bromopyridine hydrochloride (3.84 g, 19.72mmol), diphenylphosphinobutylpalladium (II) dichloride (100mg),
- 25 dimethoxyethane (50ml) and 2M sodium carbonate solution (30ml) were stirred at 85°C for 1.5 hours under a nitrogen atmosphere. The solution was allowed to cool to ambient temperature, diluted with ethyl acetate (150ml) and washed with water (150ml). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 100ml). The combined organic layers were dried
- 30 over sodium sulphate and the solvents were removed leaving a white solid, which was chromatographed on silica gel in 70-100% ethyl acetate/hexane

giving the title compound as a white solid (1.95g, 80%). ^1H NMR (250MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.66-8.63 (2H, d, $J=6.2\text{Hz}$), 7.63-7.59 (2H, d, $J=9.0\text{Hz}$), 7.50-7.47 (2H, d, $J=6.2\text{Hz}$), 7.03-6.99 (2H, d, $J=9.0\text{Hz}$), and 3.87 (3H, s). m/z (ES^+) 186 ($\text{M}+1$).

5

DESCRIPTION 27

4-(3-Bromo-4-methoxyphenyl)pyridine

4-(4-Methoxyphenyl)pyridine (1g, 5.4mmol) was dissolved in glacial acetic acid (6ml). Iron powder (30mg, 0.54mmol) was added followed by a solution of bromine (0.36ml) in glacial acetic acid (3ml) slowly over 5 minutes. The resulting solution was stirred at 60°C for 1 hour. A solution of bromine (0.13ml) in glacial acetic acid (1ml) was added and stirring was continued at 60°C for 1.5 hours. The solution was allowed to cool to ambient temperature, diluted with water (20ml). Excess bromine was destroyed by adding in solid sodium bisulphite until all the colour had disappeared. Solid sodium carbonate was added until the solution was basic and the resulting solution was then extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 30ml) and dried over sodium sulphate. Removal of the solvent gave an oil which was chromatographed on silica gel in diethyl ether giving the title compound as a clear oil (0.77g, 54%). ^1H NMR (250MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.66-8.62 (2H, d, $J=8.6\text{Hz}$), 7.87-7.86 (1H, d, $J=2.2\text{Hz}$), 7.61-7.56 (1H, dd, $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ and 2.2Hz), 7.48-7.46 (1H, d, $J=8.5\text{Hz}$), 7.03-6.99 (2H, d, $J=8.6\text{Hz}$), and 3.96 (3H, s). m/z (ES^+) 264, 266 ($\text{M}+1$).

25

DESCRIPTION 28

4-(Trifluoromethoxy)benzene boronic acid

1-Bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene (5g, 20.75mmol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (20ml). The solution was cooled to -78°C . n-Butyllithium (1.6M in heaxanes, 14.3ml, 22.8mmol) was added dropwise keeping the temperature below -60°C . The reaction was stirred at -78°C for

30

1 hour. Trimethylborate (14ml, 0.125M) was added dropwise again keeping the temperature below -60°C. The solution was allowed to warm slowly to ambient temperature and stirred for 16 hours. A 10% citric acid solution (50ml) was added, the solution was stirred for 1 hour and then
5 extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 100ml). The combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulphate and removal of the solvents gave a white solid which was chromatographed on silica in 35% ethyl acetate/hexane containing 0.5% glacial acetic acid. The title compound was obtained as a white solid (3.34g, 78%). ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.27-8.22 (2H, m),
10 and 7.36-7.23 (2H, m).

DESCRIPTION 29

4-[4-(Trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]pyridine

A mixture of 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene boronic acid (2g, 9.7mmol), 4-bromopyridine hydrochloride (2.83g, 14.5mmol),
15 diphenylphosphinobutylpalladium (II) dichloride (100mg), dimethoxyethane (50ml) and a 2M sodium carbonate solution (30ml) were stirred at 85°C for 2 hours. The solution was allowed to cool to ambient temperature diluted with water (100ml), and extracted with ethyl acetate
20 (2 x 100ml). The combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulphate. Removal of the solvents *in vacuo* gave an oil which was chromatographed on silica in 30% ethyl acetate/hexane giving the title compound as an oil (1.86g, 80%). ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.72-8.70 (2H, d, *J*=6.2Hz), 7.69-7.63 (2H, d, *J*=9.6Hz), 7.49-7.47 (2H, d, *J*=6.2Hz),
25 and 7.36-7.32 (2H, d, *J*=9.6Hz). *m/z* (ES⁺) 240 (M+1).

DESCRIPTION 30

4-[3-Bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]pyridine

4-[4-(Trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]pyridine (500mg, 2.1mmol) was
30 suspended in water (2ml) and conc. sulphuric acid (2ml). The suspension was heated to 80°C and potassium bromate (386mg, 2.31mmol) was added

in portions over 2 hours. The reaction was stirred at 80°C for a further 2 hours, allowed to cool to ambient temperature and then poured onto ice. The solution was basified with 4N sodium hydroxide solution, extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 30ml) and the combined organic layers were washed with water. The solution was dried over sodium sulphate and the solvent was removed *in vacuo* giving an oil (467mg) which was used without further purification. ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.70 (2H, br s), 7.92-7.91 (1H, d, *J*=2.2Hz), 7.62-7.58 (1H, dd, *J*=8.5Hz and 2.2Hz), and 7.47-7.41 (3H, m). *m/z* (ES⁺) 318, 320 (M+1).

DESCRIPTION 31

4-(3-Bromo-4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-4H-1,2,4-triazole

The title compound was prepared from 3-bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)aniline, using the procedure of Bartlett and Humphrey in *J. Chem. Soc.* (1967) 1664. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.42 (1H, dd, *J*=8.6 & 2.5Hz), 7.50 (1H, dd, *J*=8.6 & 1.3 Hz), 7.73 (1H, d, *J*=2.5Hz), and 8.47 (2H, s).

DESCRIPTION 32

N-[3-Bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]trifluoroacetamide

The title compound was prepared from 3-bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)aniline, using the procedure from Description 7b. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.33 (1H, dd, *J*=10.1 & 1.2 Hz), 7.58 (1H, dd, *J*=8.9 & 2.6 Hz), 7.97 (1H, d, *J*=2.6Hz), and 8.01 (1H, br s).

DESCRIPTION 33

4-[3-Bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-4H-1,2,4-triazole

N-[3-Bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]trifluoroacetamide (1.6g, 4.6mmol) was suspended in carbon tetrachloride (40ml). The suspension

was heated to 80°C and triphenylphosphine (1.8g, 6.9mmol) was added in portions over 1 hour. The reaction was stirred at 80°C for 15 hours. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and hexane (100ml) was added to the residue and heated to reflux temperature. The suspension was allowed to cool to ambient temperature and filtered (triphenylphosphine oxide). The solvent was removed from the filtrate *in vacuo* leaving an oil (1.2g). The oil was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (5ml), under a nitrogen atmosphere, cooled to 0°C and treated with hydrazine hydrate (0.17ml, 3.3mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes before the mixture was evaporated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in acetic acid (20ml), treated with triethylorthoformate (5ml, 30mmol) and heated at reflux for 12 hours. The black mixture was evaporated *in vacuo*, basified (NaOH, 1M) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 40ml). The extracts were washed with brine (20ml), dried (Na₂SO₄) and evaporated *in vacuo* to a beige solid which was purified by chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane (1:1) to give the title compound as a white solid (350mg, 84%). ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.41 (1H, dd, *J*=8.8 & 2.6 Hz), 7.51 (1H, dd, *J*=8.8 & 1.4 Hz), 7.72 (1H, d, *J*=2.6Hz), and 8.36 (1H, s).

DESCRIPTION 34

1-[3-Bromo-4-(methoxy)phenyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-1H-imidazole

2-Bromo-4-(trifluoroacetamido)anisole (Desc. 7b; 4.3g, 14.4mmol) was suspended in carbon tetrachloride (80ml). The suspension was heated to 80°C and triphenylphosphine (4.54g, 17.3mmol) was added in portions over 4 hours. The reaction mixture was stirred at 80°C for 16 hours. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and hexane (100ml) was added to the residue and the mixture heated to reflux temperature. The suspension was allowed to cool to ambient temperature and filtered (triphenylphosphine oxide). The solvent was removed from the filtrate *in*

vacuo leaving an oil (4.6g). A portion of this oil (3.63g) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (40ml) and treated with aminoacetaldehyde diethyl acetal (5.0ml, 34mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours, concentrated *in vacuo*, redissolved in acetic acid (100ml) and heated at reflux for 1 hour. The mixture was evaporated, treated with 1M sodium hydroxide solution (250ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 100ml). The extracts were washed with brine (100ml), combined, dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated to an amber oil. Purification by flash chromatography, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane (1:2 then 2:3), gave the title compound as a tan solid (2.60g, 71%); ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.97 (3H, s), 6.98 (1H, d, *J*=8.7Hz), 7.12 (1H, d, *J*=1.1Hz), 7.21 (1H, d, *J*=1.1Hz), 7.31 (1H, dd, *J*=8.7, 2.6Hz), and 7.58 (1H, d, *J*=2.6Hz).

DESCRIPTION 35

1-[3-Bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazole

The title compound was prepared from N-[3-bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]trifluoroacetamide, using the procedure from Description 34. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.15 (1H, d, *J*=1.0 Hz), 7.25 (1H, d, *J*=1.0 Hz), 7.34-7.46 (2H, m), and 7.70 (1H, d, *J*=2.4 Hz). *m/z* (ES⁺) 375, 377 (M+1).

DESCRIPTION 36

4-(3-Bromo-4-methoxyphenyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazole

The title compound was prepared from N-[3-bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]trifluoroacetamide, using the procedure described in Description 33. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.99 (3H, s), 7.02 (1H, d, *J*=8.8 Hz), 7.31 (1H, dd, *J*=8.8 & 2.6 Hz), 7.57 (1H, d, *J*=2.6Hz), and 8.31 (1H, s). *m/z* (ES⁺) 322, 324 (M+1).

DESCRIPTION 37

3-Bromo-4-(2-hydroxy)ethoxy nitrobenzene

Sodium hydride (4.13g, 0.1mol) was added portionwise to a solution of 2-bromo-4-nitrophenol (Desc. 9, 15g, 0.07mol) in
5 N,N-dimethylformamide (85ml). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 15 minutes. 2-Bromoethanol (6.85ml, 0.0mol) was added dropwise, and the resulting solution was heated at 60°C for 4 hours. The solution was allowed to cool to ambient temperature, diluted with water (150ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3x80ml). The
10 combined organic fractions were washed with brine (150ml), dried (MgSO₄), and evaporated *in vacuo*. Purification on silica, eluting with 25%-35% ethyl acetate in hexane afforded the title compound as a yellow solid (7.9g, 43%). ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.05 (2H, t, *J*=2.9Hz), 4.27 (2H, t, *J*=2.8Hz), 6.96 (1H, d, *J*=7.9Hz), 8.18 (1H, dd, *J*=7.9Hz, *J*=2.6Hz), 8.45 (1H, d, *J*=2.8Hz).
15

DESCRIPTION 38

3-Bromo-4-(2-fluoro)ethoxy nitrobenzene

To a cooled (-78°C) suspension of 3-Bromo-4-(2-hydroxy)ethoxy
20 nitrobenzene (7.9g, 30mmol) in dichloromethane (80ml) was added diethylaminosulphur trifluoride (3.88ml, 31.5mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours, then quenched by the dropwise addition of water (100ml). The organic layer was separated, washed with brine (100ml), dried (MgSO₄), and evaporated *in vacuo*.
25 Purification on silica, eluting with 15%-20% ethyl acetate in hexane afforded the title compound as a yellow oil (1.2g, 15%). ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.35 (1H, dd, *J*=4.1Hz, *J*=2.4Hz), 4.45 (1H, dd, *J*=2.4Hz, *J*=4.1Hz), 4.75 (1H, dd, *J*=4Hz, *J*=5.8Hz), 4.95 (1H, dd, *J*=4Hz, *J*=5.8Hz), 6.98 (1H, d, *J*=9.1Hz), 8.21 (1H, dd, *J*=2.7Hz, *J*=9Hz).

DESCRIPTION 39

3-Bromo-4-(2-fluoro)ethoxyaniline

Prepared from 3-Bromo-4-(2-fluoro)ethoxy nitrobenzene, using the procedure from Description 7a, but refluxing for only 5 minutes.

- 5 Purification on silica, eluting with 25% ethyl acetate in hexane afforded the title compound as a brown oil. (1.4g, 92%). m/z (CI^+) 234 ($M+1$, 100%).

DESCRIPTION 40

3-Bromo-4-[(2-fluoro)ethoxy]trifluoroacetanilide

- 10 Prepared from 3-bromo-4-(2-fluoro)ethoxy aniline, using the procedure from Description 7b, to afford the title compound as a white solid (900mg, 80%). 1H NMR (250MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 4.23 (1H, t, $J=4.23Hz$), 4.33 (1H, t, $J=4.2Hz$), 4.70 (1H, t, $J=4.1Hz$), 4.89 (1H, t, $J=4.1Hz$), 6.93 (1H, d, $J=8.9Hz$), 7.52 (1H, dd, $J=8.9Hz$, $J=2.7Hz$), 7.80 (1H, d, $J=2.6Hz$).

15

DESCRIPTION 41

3-Bromo-4-[(2-fluoro)ethoxy]-[(5-trifluoromethyl)-tetrazol-1-yl]benzene

- Prepared from 3-bromo-4-[(2-fluoro)ethoxy]-trifluoroacetanilide, using the procedure from Description 7c, to afford the title compound as a yellow oil (540mg). 1H NMR (250MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 4.34 (1H, t, $J=4.1Hz$), 4.45 (1H, t, $J=4.1Hz$), 4.77 (1H, t, $J=3.92Hz$), 4.96 (1H, t, $J=4.0Hz$), 7.10 (1H, d, $J=8.8Hz$), 7.43 (1H, dd, $J=2.6Hz$, $J=8.8Hz$), 7.73 (1H, d, $J=2.6Hz$).

DESCRIPTION 42

- 25 2-Bromo-4-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl)anisole and 2-Bromo-4-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl)anisole

- A mixture of 3-bromo-4-methoxybenzonitrile (9g, 42mmol), sodium azide (3.03g, 46.7mmol) and ammonium chloride (2.5g, 46.7mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50ml) was heated at 90°C for 18 hours. The reaction was cooled, poured onto ice (200ml) and acidified with 1N HCl to pH1. The resultant solid was filtered, dried and recrystallized from

30

ethanol/water to give 2-bromo-4-(tetrazol-5-yl)anisole (9.2g). ¹H NMR (360MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 3.95 (3H, s), 7.35 (1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.05 (1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.23 (1H, s). To a suspension of sodium hydride (60% dispersed, 1.5g, 37mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide was added the foregoing anisole (5g, 32.5mmol) and the reaction stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction was diluted with water (70ml) and the resultant solid filtered, dried and chromatographed on silica eluting with 60% ethyl acetate/hexane to give 2-bromo-4-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl)anisole (3.2g), ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.97 (3H, s), 4.39 (3H, s), 7.00 (1H, d, J=12.4 Hz), 8.07 (1H, dd, J=12.4 and 3.0 Hz), 8.34 (1H, d, J=3.0 Hz); and 2-bromo-4-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl)anisole (0.8g), ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.94 (3H, s), 4.13 (3H, s), 7.01 (1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.66 (1H, dd, J=8.6 and 2.2 Hz), 7.90 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz).

15

DESCRIPTION 43

2-Bromo-4-chloro-1-(tetrazol-1-yl)benzene

3-Bromo-4-chloroaniline (3g, 14.5mmol) in acetic acid (40ml) was treated with triethylorthoformate (6ml, 36.1mmol) and heated at 70°C for 2 hours. Sodium azide (2.84g, 43.7mmol) was added portionwise over 10 minutes to the solution at 70°C and heating continued for a further 2.5 hours. Upon cooling crystals started to appear. Water (25ml) was added and the mixture aged at 0°C for 1 hour. The solid was filtered, washed with water (25ml) and dried *in vacuo* at 60°C for 16 hours to give the title compound (3.08g). ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.63-7.89 (2H, m), 8.05 (1H, s), 9.01 (1H, s).

25

DESCRIPTION 44

1-[3-Bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-1H-pyrazole

Sodium nitrite (359mg, 5.2mmol) in water (5ml) was added dropwise to a stirred, cooled (0 °C) suspension of 3-bromo-4-trifluoromethoxyaniline (Description 19) (1.02g, 4mmol) in aqueous

30

hydrochloric acid (37%, 10ml). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min., then added dropwise to a stirred, cooled (-5 °C) suspension of tin (II) chloride dihydrate (4.06g, 18mmol) in aqueous hydrochloric acid (37%, 10ml). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min., then at room temperature for 30 min. The mixture was poured into cooled (0 °C) aqueous sodium hydroxide (4M, 200ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 100ml). The combined organic fractions were washed with aqueous sodium hydroxide (4M, 2 x 100ml) and brine (100ml), dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in ethanol (10ml), cooled in ice and ethanolic hydrogen chloride (5M, 0.76ml, 3.8mmol) was added. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, ethanol (50ml) and malonaldehyde bis(dimethyl acetal) (0.63ml, 0.62g, 3.8mmol) were added. The mixture was heated under reflux for 30 min., cooled and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. Saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (50ml) and water (20ml) were added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50ml). The combined organic fractions were washed with brine (50ml), dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with hexane/EtOAc (92:8) to give the title compound as a yellow oil (801mg, 65%). ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.04 (1H, d, *J*=2.6Hz), 7.90 (1H, d, *J*=2.4Hz), 7.74 (1H, d, *J*=1.8Hz), 7.68 (1H, dd, *J*=8.9, 2.6Hz), 7.39 (1H, d, *J*=8.9Hz), and 6.50 (1H, dd, *J*=2.4, 1.8Hz). *m/z* (ES⁺) 307, 309 (M+1).

25 DESCRIPTION 45

2-Ethoxy-5-nitrobromobenzene

Iodoethane (3.7ml) was added to a mixture of 2-bromo 4-nitrophenol (4g) and potassium carbonate (5.1g) in N,N dimethylformamide (20ml) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The mixture was partitioned between water (300ml) and ethyl acetate. After extraction with EtOAc, the combined

organic fractions were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with hexane/EtOAc (95:5 increasing to 90:10) to give the title compound as an oil (3.4g). ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.54 (3H, t, *J*=9.1Hz), 4.21 (2H, q, *J*=7Hz), 6.93 (1H, d, *J*=9.1Hz), 8.19 (1H, dd, *J*=9.1, 2.7Hz), and 8.47 (1H, d, *J*=2.7Hz).

DESCRIPTION 46

3-Bromo-4-ethoxyaniline

10 Prepared from the compound of Description 45 according to the method of Description 7a. ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.41 (3H, t, *J*=7.0Hz), 4.00 (2H, q, *J*=7.0Hz), 6.58 (1H, dd, *J*=8.6, 2.7Hz), 6.74 (1H, d, *J*=8.6Hz), and 6.91 (1H, d, *J*=2.7Hz).

DESCRIPTION 47

N-(3-Bromo-4-ethoxyphenyl)trifluoroacetamide

15 Prepared from the compound of Description 46 according to the method of Description 7b. ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.47 (3H, t, *J*=7.0Hz), 4.10 (2H, q, *J*=7.0Hz), 6.88 (1H, d, *J*=8.9Hz), 7.48 (1H, dd, *J*=8.9, 2.6Hz), and 7.75 (1H, d, *J*=2.6Hz).

DESCRIPTION 48

1-(3-Bromo-4-ethoxyphenyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-1H-imidazole

25 Prepared from the compound of Description 47 according to the method of Description 34. ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.52 (3H, t, *J*=7.0Hz), 4.16 (2H, q, *J*=7.0Hz), 6.94 (1H, d, *J*=8.8Hz), 7.11 (1H, d, *J*=1.2Hz), 7.21 (1H, d, *J*=1.2Hz), 7.27 (1H, dd, *J*=8.8, 2.43Hz), and 7.56 (1H, d, *J*=2.43Hz).

DESCRIPTION 49**4-(3-Bromo-4-isopropoxyphenyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-4H-1,2,4-triazole**

Prepared from the compound of Description 12 according to the method of Description 33. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.44 (6H, d, *J*=6.1Hz), 4.66 (1H, sept, *J*=6.1Hz), 7.00 (1H, d, *J*=8.8Hz), 7.25 (1H, dd, *J*=8.8, 2.6Hz), 7.56 (1H, d, *J*=2.6Hz), and 8.30 (1H, s). *m/z* (ES⁺) 350, 352 (M+1).

DESCRIPTION 50**1-(3-Bromo-4-isopropoxyphenyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-1H-imidazole**

Prepared from the compound of Description 12 according to the method of Description 34. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.43 (6H, d, *J*=6.0Hz), 4.63 (1H, sept, *J*=6.1Hz), 6.96 (1H, d, *J*=8.8Hz), 7.10 (1H, d, *J*=1.1Hz), 7.20 (1H, d, *J*=1.0Hz), 7.25 (1H, dd, *J*=8.7, 2.6Hz), and 7.56 (1H, d, *J*=2.6Hz). *m/z* (ES⁺) 349, 351 (M+1).

DESCRIPTION 51**1-(3-Bromo-4-methoxyphenyl)oxazole**

Potassium *t*-butoxide (2.85g, 25.4mmol) was added to a cooled (0 °C) solution of (1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)methyl isocyanide (2g, 12.7mmol) and 3-bromo-4-methoxybenzaldehyde (2.72g, 12.7mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10ml) and ethanol (1.17g) and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 hours. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with hexane/EtOAc (100:0 increasing to 75:25) to give the title compound (2.7g). ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.88 (1H, s), 7.8 (1H, d, *J*=2.2Hz), 7.6 (1H, dd, *J*=8.6, 2.2Hz), 7.2 (1H, s), 6.8 (1H, d, *J*=8.6Hz), and 3.8 (3H, s). *m/z* (ES⁺) 254, 256 (M+1).

DESCRIPTION 52

3-Bromo-4-isopropoxybenzaldehyde

Potassium carbonate (10.28g, 7.4mmol) and 2-bromopropane (8.7ml) were added to 3-bromo-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde (7.46g, 3.7mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours, then partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase was washed with brine and dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with hexane/EtOAc (90:10 increasing to 80:20) to give the title compound (5.34g). ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.82 (1H, s), 8.03 (1H, d, *J*=2.0Hz), 7.82-7.78 (1H, dd, *J*=6.0, 2.0Hz), 7.00 (1H, d, *J*=6.0Hz), 4.72 (1H, septet, *J*=6.0Hz), and 1.40 (6H, d, *J*=6.0Hz).

DESCRIPTION 53

1-(3-Bromo-4-isopropoxyphenyl)oxazole

Prepared from the compound of Description 52 according to the method of Description 51. ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ (7.90, 1H, s), 7.82 (1H, d, *J*=2.2Hz), 7.52 (1H, dd, *J*=8.6, 2.2Hz), 7.22 (1H, s), 6.90 (1H, d, *J*=8.6Hz), 4.64 (1H, septet, *J*=6.0Hz), and 1.42 (6H, d, *J*=6.0Hz).

DESCRIPTION 54

1-Benzylloxv-2-bromo-4-nitrobenzene

2-Bromo-4-nitrophenol (10g), potassium carbonate (12.7g) and benzyl bromide were dissolved in dimethylformamide and the mixture was stirred overnight. The mixture was diluted with water (1 L) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50ml). The organic layer was washed with water, brine, dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with hexane/EtOAc (95:5) to give the title compound as a pale yellow solid, (11.8g, 77%). ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.49 (1H, d,

$J=2.7\text{Hz}$), 8.17 (1H, dd, $J=9.1, 2.7\text{Hz}$), 7.45 (5H, m), 7.00 (1H, d, $J=9.1\text{Hz}$), and 5.28 (2H, s).

DESCRIPTION 55

5 4-Benzyloxy-3-bromoaniline

Prepared from the compound of Description 54 according to the method of Description 7a. ^1H NMR (250MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.45 (5H, m), 7.24 (1H, d, $J=2.7\text{Hz}$), 7.08 (1H, d, $J=8.6\text{Hz}$), 6.86 (1H, dd, $J=8.6, 2.7\text{Hz}$), 5.36 (2H, s), and 3.77 (2H, br s). m/z (ES^+) 278, 280 ($M+1$).

10

DESCRIPTION 56

N-(2-Benzyloxy-3-bromophenyl)trifluoroacetamide

Prepared from the compound of Description 55 according to the method of Description 7b. ^1H NMR (360MHz, CDCl_3) δ 5.14 (2H, s), 6.91 (1H, d, $J=7.2\text{Hz}$), 7.24-7.45 (6H, m), 7.77 (1H, d, $J=2.6\text{Hz}$) and 7.90 (1H, s).

15

DESCRIPTION 57

1-(2-Benzyloxy-3-bromophenyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazole

Prepared from the compound of Description 56 according to the method of Description 34. m/z (ES^+) 397, 399 ($M+1$).

20

DESCRIPTION 58

3-Bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzonitrile

4-(Trifluoromethoxy)benzonitrile (5.57g, 29.8mmol) was added to 50% aqueous sulfuric acid (60ml) and the mixture was warmed to 80 °C. Potassium bromate (5.97g, 35.7mmol) was added in portions over 2 hours and the mixture was stirred at 80 °C for a further 2 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and poured into water (200ml). The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 200ml) and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO_4) and evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound as an orange oil (6.0g) which contained 4-

25

30

(trifluoromethoxy)benzonitrile (ca. 30%) as determined by ^1H NMR. ^1H NMR (250MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.97 (1H, d, $J=2.0\text{Hz}$), 7.68 (1H, dd, $J=8.5$, 2.0Hz), and 7.42 (1H, dq, $J=8.5$, 1.5Hz).

5

DESCRIPTION 59

4-[3-Bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-1H-1,2,3-triazole

Trimethylsilyl diazomethane (2M solution in hexanes, 17.85ml, 35.7mmol) was dissolved in diethyl ether (150ml) and cooled to 0 °C. *n*-Butyl lithium (1.6M solution in hexanes, 35.7mmol) was added dropwise over 10 minutes and the reaction stirred at 0 °C for 20 min. Crude 3-bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzonitrile (Description 58) (6.0g) was added over 5 minutes and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 hour. Saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (200ml) and water (100ml) were added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 200ml). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO_4) and evaporated to give an orange oil (10.1g). The residue was dissolved in ethanol (150ml) and potassium fluoride (2.09g, 36mmol) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (3.6ml) were added. The mixture was heated at reflux for 1 hour, cooled to room temperature and the ethanol was evaporated under reduced pressure. Water (200ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 200ml). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (200ml), dried (MgSO_4) and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with dichloromethane/ether (90:10) to give the title compound as a colorless solid (4.02g, 44%). ^1H NMR (250MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.14 (1H, d, $J=2.1\text{Hz}$), 8.00 (1H, s), 7.81 (1H, dd, $J=8.5$, 2.1Hz), and 7.40 (1H, dq, $J=8.5$, 1.4Hz). m/z (ES^+) 308, 310 ($\text{M}+1$).

DESCRIPTION 60

2-Methyl-4-[3-bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-2H-1,2,3-triazole and 1-methyl-4-[3-bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-1H-1,2,3-triazole

Tetra *n*-butyl ammonium fluoride solution (1M in THF, 12.5ml, 12.5mmol) was added over 5 minutes to a stirred solution of 4-[3-bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-1H-1,2,3-triazole (Description 59) (2.73g, 8.85mmol) and dimethyl sulfate (2.10ml, 22.1mmol) in THF (50ml). The mixture was stirred for at room temperature for 1.5 hours, then water (100ml) and diethyl ether (100ml) were added. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ether (200ml). The combined organic layers were washed with water (100ml) and brine (100ml), dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with hexane/EtOAc (75:25 increasing to 50:50) to give 2-methyl-4-[3-bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-2H-1,2,3-triazole as a colorless solid (1.50g, 53%), ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.07 (1H, d, *J*=2.1Hz), 7.81 (1H, s), 7.73 (1H, dd, *J*=8.5, 2.1Hz), 7.36 (1H, dq, *J*=8.5, 1.4Hz), and 4.25 (3H, s), *m/z* (ES⁺) 322,324 (*M*+1), and 1-methyl-4-[3-bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-1H-1,2,3-triazole as a colorless solid (566mg, 20%), ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.12 (1H, d, *J*=2.1Hz), 7.80 (1H, dd, *J*=8.5, 2.1Hz), 7.78 (1H, s), 7.36 (1H, dq, *J*=8.5, 1.5Hz), and 4.17 (3H, s), *m/z* (ES⁺) 322,324 (*M*+1).

DESCRIPTION 61

3-(4-Trifluoromethoxyphenyl)pyridine

4-(Trifluoromethoxy) phenyl boronic acid (1.3g, 6.31mmol) was dissolved in ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (50ml). 3-Bromopyridine (1ml, 9.5mmol), aqueous sodium carbonate (2M, 30ml), and Pd(dppb)Cl₂ (100mg) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 85 °C for 3 hours. The mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, then water (200ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 100ml). The combined organic fractions were dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent was

evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with hexane/ether (60:40) to give the title compound as an oil (1.26g, 84%). ^1H NMR (250MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.84 (1H, s), 8.60 (1H, br d), 7.87 (1H, m), 7.61 (2H, m), and 7.36 (3H, m).
5 m/z (ES^+) 240 ($\text{M}+1$).

DESCRIPTION 62

3-(3-Bromo-4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)pyridine

3-(4-Trifluoromethoxyphenyl)pyridine (Description 61) (1.26g, 5.27mmol) was suspended in aqueous sulfuric acid (50%, 16ml) and cooled to 0 °C. Potassium bromate (0.88g, 5.27mmol) was added in portions over 2 hours and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 40 min. The mixture was poured into ice/water and basified with aqueous sodium hydroxide (4M). The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 100ml) and the combined organic fractions were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with hexane/ether (60:40) to give the title compound as an oil (1.2g, 74%).
10 ^1H NMR (360MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.82 (1H, s), 8.62 (1H, d), 7.84 (2H, m), 7.54 (1H, dd, $J=8.5, 2.2\text{Hz}$), 7.41 (2H, m). m/z (ES^+) 318, 320 ($\text{M}+1$).
20

DESCRIPTION 63

3-(Trimethylstannyl)pyridine.

3-Bromopyridine (0.8g, 5.1mmol), hexamethylditin (5g, 15.3mmol), lithium chloride (1.3g, 30.6mmol) and lithium carbonate (375mg, 5.1mmol) were suspended in tetrahydrofuran (10ml) under a nitrogen atmosphere. Tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (290mg, 0.25mmol) was added and the solution was stirred at 60 °C for 16hours, allowed to cool to room temperature, filtered and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water, and the organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent was evaporated
30

under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with hexane/EtOAc (90:10) to give the title compound as an oil (302mg). ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.66-8.62 (1H, m), 8.58-8.52 (1H, m), 7.93-7.75 (1H, m), 7.27-7.22 (1H, m), and 0.34 (9H, s). MS (ES⁺) 240-248 (M+1).

DESCRIPTION 64

2-(Benzyloxy)bromobenzene

A mixture of 2-bromophenol (10g, 57.8mmol), benzyl bromide (27.5ml, 0.23mol) and potassium carbonate (64g, 0.462mol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (70ml) was stirred at room temperature for 72 hours. The suspension was poured into water (500ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 X 300ml). The combined organic fractions were washed with water (300ml), dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with hexane/EtOAc (98:2) to give the title compound as a colourless oil (2.9g). ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.58-7.19 (8H, m), 6.95-6.81 (2H, m), and 5.16 (2H, m).

DESCRIPTION 65

(5R,6S)-3-(2-Benzyloxyphenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Description 64 and (5R,6S)-3-tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A. ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.49-7.34 (7H, m), 7.27-7.17 (4H, m), 7.10-7.06 (1H, m), 6.99-6.90 (2H, m), 6.65-6.64 (1H, t, J=2.05Hz), 5.11 (2H, dd (AB), J=11.5Hz), 5.07 (1H, s), 4.98-4.92 (1H, dd, J=12.06, 2.05Hz), 4.67-4.61 (1H, dd, J=12.06, 2.05Hz), 4.13-4.06 (1H, m), 3.18-3.10 (1H, m), 2.08-2.03 (1H, m), 1.82-1.71 (3H, m), and 1.32 (9H, s). MS (ES⁺) 498 (M+1).

DESCRIPTION 66

(5R,6S)-3-(2-Hydroxyphenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]decane

(5R,6S)-3-(2-Benzyloxyphenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene (Description 65) (450mg, 0.9mmol) was dissolved in methanol (15ml) and 10% palladium on carbon (50mg) was added. The solution was shaken under hydrogen (50 psi) for 5 hours. The mixture was filtered and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with hexane/EtOAc (85:15) to give the title compound as a foam (253mg, 68%). ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.59-7.57 (2H, m), 7.34-7.29 (2H, m), 7.26-7.22 (1H, m), 7.13-7.05 (2H, m), 6.87-6.83 (1H, m), 6.77-6.74 (1H, m), 5.78 (1H, br s), 5.36 (1H, s), 4.26-4.21 (1H, dd, J=8.9, 7.1Hz), 4.01-3.95 (1H, m), 3.94-3.89 (1H, dd, J=8.9, 7.2Hz), 3.70-3.66 (1H, m), 2.87-2.79 (1H, m), 2.50-2.44 (1H, m), 2.25-2.08 (2H, m), 1.81-1.70 (3H, m), and 1.36 (9H, s). MS (ES⁺) 410 (M+1).

DESCRIPTION 67

(3S,5R,6S)-3-(5-Bromo-2-hydroxyphenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]decane

(5R,6S)-3-(2-Hydroxyphenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]decane (Description 66) (100mg, 0.24mmol) was dissolved in a 3:2 dichloromethane/ methanol mixture (5ml). Tetrabutylammonium perbromide (118mg, 0.24mmol) was added in portions over 10 minutes and the reaction was stirred until the solution became colourless (10 min.). The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with hexane/EtOAc (80:20) to give the title compound as a foam (76mg). ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.57-

7.55 (2H, m), 7.34-7.31 (2H, m), 7.27-7.25 (1H, m), 7.21-7.16 (2H, m), 6.67-6.64 (1H, d, $J=8.4\text{Hz}$), 6.20 (1H, br s), 5.33 (1H, s), 4.23-4.19 (1H, dd, $J=9.06$ and 7.07Hz), 4.02-3.95 (1H, m), 3.94-3.89 (1H, dd, $J=9.1$ and 6.57Hz), 3.61-3.57 (1H, m), 2.85-2.81 (1H, m), 2.51-2.45 (1H, m), 2.19-2.13 (2H, m), 1.80-1.73 (3H, m), and 1.36 (9H, s). MS (ES⁺) 488, 490 (M+1).

DESCRIPTION 68

(3S,5R,6S)-3-(5-Bromo-2-isopropoxyphenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]decane

To a solution of (3S,5R,6S)-3-(5-bromo-2-hydroxyphenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]decane (Description 67) (69mg, 0.14mmol) and 2-bromopropane (53ml, 0.56mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5ml) was added potassium carbonate (157mg, 1.12mmol). The solution was stirred at 50 °C for 72 hours, allowed to cool to ambient temperature, poured into water (50ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 50ml). The combined organic fractions were washed with water, dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with hexane/EtOAc (85:15) to give the title compound as an oil (68.4mg, 91%). ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.57-7.55 (2H, m), 7.34-7.23 (5H, m), 6.72-6.70 (1H, d, $J=8.5\text{Hz}$), 5.20 (1H, s), 4.53-4.47 (1H, m), 4.24-4.21 (1H, m), 4.01-3.98 (1H, m), 3.75-3.68 (1H, m), 3.65-3.61 (1H, m), 2.92-2.84 (1H, m), 2.41-2.35 (1H, m), 2.18-2.12 (2H, m), 1.77-1.72 (3H, m), 1.40 (9H, s), and 1.34-1.31 (6H, m). MS (ES⁺) 530, 532 (M+1).

DESCRIPTION 69

3-Bromo-4-methoxyphenylhydrazine

A solution of sodium nitrite (3.16g, 45.8mmol) in water (30ml) was added dropwise over 30 minutes to a stirred, cooled (-5 °C) suspension of 4-amino-2-bromoanisole (Description 7a) (7.31g, 36.2mmol) in concentrated hydrochloric acid (50ml), maintaining the temperature below 0 °C. The

mixture was stirred at ca. 0 °C for 30 minutes then added portionwise to a suspension of tin (II) chloride dihydrate (36.87g, 163mmol) in concentrated hydrochloric acid (50ml) at -10 °C. The resulting thick paste was stirred at -2 °C for 15 min., allowed to warm to room temperature over 20 minutes and stirred at room temperature for a further 20 min. The reaction mixture was recooled, basified with aqueous sodium hydroxide (10M) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 250ml). The extracts were washed with brine (250ml), combined, dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give *3-bromo-4-methoxyphenylhydrazine* (7.27g, 93%). ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.84 (3H, s), 6.75 (1H, dd, *J*=8.8, 2.6Hz), 6.83 (1H, d, *J*=8.8Hz), and 7.11 (1H, d, *J*=2.6Hz).

DESCRIPTION 70

1-(3-Bromo-4-methoxyphenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-1,2,4-triazole and 1-(3-bromo-4-methoxyphenyl)-1*H*-1,2,4-triazole

Trifluoroacetamide (5.87g, 51.9mmol) and dimethylformamide dimethyl acetal (3.3ml, 62mmol) in dioxane (20ml) were stirred at 80 °C for 30 min. The the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give a dark yellow oil (7.71g). A portion of this oil (5.04g) was added to a solution of 3-bromo-4-methoxyphenylhydrazine (Description 69) (4.29g, 19.8mmol) in acetic acid (40ml) and the mixture stirred at 90 °C overnight. The mixture was cooled and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (50ml) and stirred with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (150ml) for 15 minutes. The phases were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 50ml). The extracts were washed with brine (50ml), combined, dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with hexane/EtOAc (80:20 increasing to 25:75) to give *1-(3-bromo-4-methoxyphenyl)-5-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-1,2,4-triazole* (0.194g, 3%), ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.98 (3H, s), 7.00 (1H, d,

$J=8.8\text{Hz}$), 7.40 (1H, dd, $J=8.8$, 2.6Hz), 7.69 (1H, d, $J=2.6\text{Hz}$), 8.11 (1H, s), and 1-(3-bromo-4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-1,2,4-triazole (0.63g, 13%), ^1H NMR (360MHz, CDCl_3) δ 3.96 (3H, s), 6.85 (1H, d, $J=8.8\text{Hz}$), 7.58 (1H, dd, $J=8.8$, 2.6Hz), 7.89 (1H, d, $J=2.6\text{Hz}$), 8.09 (1H, s), and 8.47 (1H, s).

5

DESCRIPTION 71

5-(4-Trifluoromethoxy)phenylpyrimidine

4-(Trifluoromethoxy)phenylboronic acid (2g) and 5-bromopyrimidine (1.7g) were dissolved in ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (20ml). Lithium chloride (1.22g) and sodium carbonate (2g in 10ml water) were added and the solution was purged with nitrogen (x 3). Tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (0) (200mg) was added, the mixture was purged with nitrogen (x 3) and stirred at 80 °C for 3 hours. The mixture was cooled, diluted with water (50ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50ml). The combined organic fractions were washed with brine, dried (MgSO_4) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with hexane/EtOAc (50:50) to give the title compound as an amorphous solid (1.3g) ^1H NMR (250MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.39 (2H, dd, $J=8.8$, 0.9Hz), 7.62 (2H, dd, $J=8.8$, 0.9Hz), 8.95 (2H, s), and 9.30 (1H, s).

15
20

DESCRIPTION 72

5-(3-Bromo-4-trifluoromethoxy)phenylpyrimidine

Bromine (0.13ml) and silver sulphate (0.4g) were added to a solution of 5-(4-trifluoromethoxy)phenylpyrimidine (Description 71) (0.62g, 2.6mmol) in sulphuric acid (2ml) and the reaction stirred at room temperature for 45 minutes. The reaction was cooled to 0 °C and ice (10g) was added. The mixture was neutralized with sodium hydroxide (4M) and filtered, washing with dichloromethane. The filtrate was extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 50ml) and the combined organic fractions were washed with aqueous sodium bisulphite (5%, 100ml) and brine, dried

25
30

(MgSO₄) and the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give the title compound as an oil (0.64g). ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.47 (1H, dd, *J*=8.5, 1.36Hz), 7.55 (1H, dd, *J*=8.5, 2.2Hz), 7.87 (1H, d, *J*=2.2Hz), 8.93 (2H, s), and 9.26 (1H, s). MS (ES⁺) 319, 321 (M+1).

5

EXAMPLE 1A

(±)(3S*,5R*,6S*)-3-(2-Methoxy-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

A mixture of (±)(5R*,6S*)-3-trimethylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene (0.2g, 0.419mmol; Desc.6), lithium chloride (0.106g, 2.51mmol), 2-bromo-4-(trifluoromethyl-tetrazolyl)-anisole (0.16g, 0.502mmol; Desc.7) in toluene was degassed before addition of tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium(0) (0.06g) degassed thoroughly the solution was heated to 110°C for 14 hours. The solution was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate and the dried organic phase was purified by chromatography on a column containing silica gel (eluting with hexane containing increasing proportions of ethyl acetate between 0% to 10%). Evaporation of the fractions gave a residue which was dissolved in hexane/diethyl ether (2:1), filtered and the soluble filtrate was evaporated to give the title compound. *m/z* (CI⁺) 558 (M+H), 458 (M+2H - *t*-BuOCO-), 502 (M+2H - *t*-Bu). ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.59-7.06 (8H, m), 6.71 (1H, t, *J*=1.98Hz), 5.16 (1H, s), 4.91 and 4.56 (2H, AB dd, *J*=12.0Hz and 2Hz), 4.12 (1H, m), 3.97 (3H, s), 3.12 (1H, m), 2.1-2.3 (2H, m), 1.5-1.9 (3H, m), 1.36 (9H, s).

25

EXAMPLE 1B

(±)(3S*,5R*,6S*)-3-(2-Methoxy-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

(±)(3S*,5R*,6S*)-3-(2-Methoxy-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene (135mg; Ex.1A) was dissolved in anhydrous trifluoroacetic acid (10ml) for

30

10 minutes before evaporation to dryness and purification by chromatography on a column containing silica gel (eluting with dichloromethane containing increasing proportions of methanol/aqueous ammonia (25:1) between 0% to 5%) to give the title compound. m/z

5 (CI⁺)458 (M+H, 100%). ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.33-7.22 (6H, m), 6.99 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 6.88 (1H, d, J=2.67Hz), 6.12 (1H, t, J=1.97Hz), 4.91 and 4.53 (2H, AB dd, J=12.4Hz and 2.0Hz), 4.3 (1H, s), 3.8 (3H, s), 3.38 (1H, br.d), 3.10 (1H, br.t), 2.3 (1H, m), 1.91 (3H, m).

10

EXAMPLE 2

(±)(3S*,5R*,6S*)-3-(2-Methoxy-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane

A mixture of (±)(3S*,5R*,6S*)-3-(2-methoxy-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)-tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene (Ex.1B) and
15 10% palladium hydroxide/carbon in methanol (20ml) containing acetic acid (1ml) was hydrogenated at 50psi for 4 hours. The solution was filtered, evaporated and purified by chromatography on a column containing silica gel (eluting with dichloromethane containing increasing proportions of methanol/aqueous ammonia (25:1) between 0% to 5%) to give the title
20 compound. m/z (CI⁺)460 (M+H, 100%). ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.41 (2H, br.d), 7.17 (3H, m), 7.06 (1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 6.88 (1H, d, J=8.82Hz), 6.17 (1H, d, J=2.62Hz), 4.19 (1H, t, J=8.22Hz), 4.02 (1H, s), 3.91 (1H, m), 3.79 (3H, s), 3.31 (1H, t, J=8.77Hz), 3.08 (1H, br.d, J=12.2Hz), 2.85 (1H, td, J=10.5Hz), 2.16 (2H, m), 1.96 (1H, dd, J=12.6Hz and 8.23Hz), 1.78 (1H, t, J=11.0Hz), 1.60 (2H, m).

25

To a sample dissolved in methanol was added 1M HCl in methanol (1 equivalent). The solution was evaporated and on addition of diethyl ether a colourless crystalline solid was formed, mp 244-246°C.

EXAMPLE 3

(3S,5R,6S)-3-(2-Methoxy-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane

- The title compound was prepared in a manner analogous to Example 2 using (3S,5R,6S)-3-(2-methoxy-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene as the starting material, which compound was prepared in an analogous fashion to Example 1B using (3S)1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-2-phenylpiperidin-3-one (Desc.8) as the starting material instead of the racemic phenylpiperidinone described in Description 1. m/z (CI^+) 460 ($M+H$, 100%). 1H NMR (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.41 (2H, br.d), 7.17 (3H, m), 7.06 (1H, t, $J=7.5Hz$), 6.88 (1H, d, $J=8.82Hz$), 6.17 (1H, d, $J=2.62Hz$), 4.19 (1H, t, $J=8.22Hz$), 4.02 (1H, s), 3.91 (1H, m), 3.79 (3H, s), 3.31 (1H, t, $J=8.77Hz$), 3.08 (1H, br.d, $J=12.2Hz$), 2.85 (1H, td, $J=10.5Hz$), 2.16 (2H, m), 1.96 (1H, dd, $J=12.6Hz$ and $8.23Hz$), 1.78 (1H, t, $J=11.0Hz$), 1.60 (2H, m). (enantiomeric excess 94%, chiral hplc).

EXAMPLE 4A

(3S,5R,6S)-3-(2-Isopropoxy-5-(5-trifluoromethyl-tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Description 13 and (5R,6S)-3-trimethylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A. Mass Spec ES^+ 586 $M+1$.

EXAMPLE 4B

(3S,5R,6S)-3-(2-Isopropoxy-5-(5-trifluoromethyl-tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

- Prepared from the compound of Example 4A according to the method of Example 1B. 1H NMR (250MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.33-7.37 (2H, m), 7.14-7.24 (3H, m), 6.9 (2H, m), 6.20 (1H, m), 4.89 (1H, dd, $J=2.1$ and

11.9Hz), 4.62 (1H, m), 4.36 (1H, dd, J=2.1 and 11.9Hz), 3.77 (1H, s), 3.30 (1H, m), 2.84 (1H, m), 1.46-2.00 (5H, m), 1.2-1.46 (6H, m).

EXAMPLE 5

5 (3S,5R,6S)-3-(2-Isopropoxy-5-(5-trifluoromethyl-tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane hydrochloride

Prepared from the compound of Example 4B according to the method of Example 2. ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.55 (2H, vb s), 7.15-7.06 (4H, m), 6.86 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 6.07 (1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 4.57 (1H, m), 10 4.23 (1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 3.86-4.00 (2H, m), 3.36 (1H, vb s), 3.14 (1H, t, J=9.0Hz), 2.83 (1H, vb s), 2.43 (1H, vb s), 2.14 (1H, m), 1.96 (1H, m), 1.56-1.79 (3H, m), 1.32 (6H, m). Mass spec ES⁺ 488 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 6A

15 (3S,5R,6S)-3-(2-Methoxy-5-(tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Description 14 and (5R,6S)-3-trimethylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A, to give the title compound 20 as a white foam (280mg; 57%) MS (ES⁺) 490 (M+1, 100%).

EXAMPLE 6B

(3S,5R,6S)-3-(2-Methoxy-5-(tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

25 Prepared from the compound of Example 6A according to the method of Example 1B, to give the title compound as a white foam (0.13g, 75%) MS m/z (ES⁺) 390 (M+1, 90%). ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.81-2.08 (4H, m), 2.78-2.90 (1H, m), 3.45-3.34 (1H, m), 3.79 (1H, s), 3.86 (3H, s), 4.34 (1H, dd, J=2Hz, J=12Hz), 4.94 (1H, dd, J=2Hz, J=12Hz), 6.20-6.23 30 (1H, m), 6.93-6.98 (1H, m), 7.04-7.08 (1H, m), 7.13-7.24 (3H, m), 7.34-7.46 (3H, m), 8.82 (1H, s).

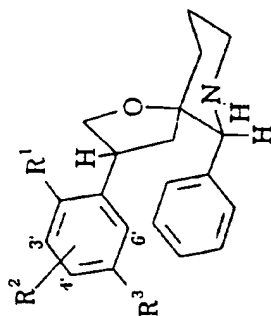
EXAMPLE 7

(3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-(2-Methoxy-5-(tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane

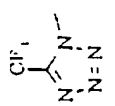
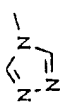
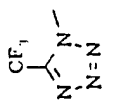
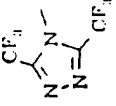
Prepared from the compound of Example 6B according to the
5 method of Example 2, to give the title compound as a white foam (64mg)
MS m/z (ES⁺) 392 (M+1, 100%). ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.56-2.22
(6H, m), 2.76-2.90 (1H, m), 3.18-3.30 (2H, m), 3.68 (1H, s), 3.79 (3H, s),
3.82-3.99 (1H, m), 4.07-4.16 (1H, m), 6.42 (1H, d, J=3Hz), 6.87 (1H, d,
J=9Hz), 7.20-7.32 (3H, m), 7.39-7.45 (1H, dd, J=3Hz, 9Hz), 7.46-7.54 (2H,
10 m), 8.61 (1H, s).

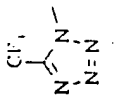
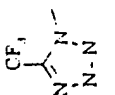
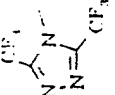
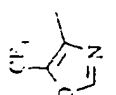
In an analogous fashion, the compounds of Table I were prepared from
(5*R*,6*S*)-3-trimethylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-
spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene and the appropriate halogenated substituted phenyl
15 compound (cf. formula XIII)):

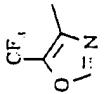
TABLE 1



Ex. No.	R ¹	R ²	R ³	Data
8	CH ₃	H		¹ H NMR (360MHz, D ₂ O) δ 1.19-1.23(3H, m), 1.78-2.00(3H, m), 2.39(3H, s), 3.26(1H, td, J=10, 3.5), 3.46(1H, t, J=11.0), 3.65(1H, m), 3.90(1H, p, J=7.0), 4.27(1H, t, J=11), 4.44(1H, s), 5.90(1H, d J=1.0), 7.0(1H, td, J=6.0, 1.0), 7.25(3H, m), 7.29(1H, d, J=6.0), 7.51(2H, m); m/z (ES+) 444 (100%, M+H); mp 269-271°C.
9	OCF ₃	H		¹ H NMR (360MHz, D ₂ O) δ 1.83-1.90(3H, m), 2.10-2.40(3H, m), 2.39(3H, s), 3.20(1H, td, J=10, 2.0), 3.49(2H, m), 4.06(1H, p, J=6.0), 4.26(1H, t, J=6.0), 4.41(1H, s), 6.07(1H, d J=1.0), 7.03(1H, m), 7.26(2H, m), 7.49(4H, m); m/z (ES+) 514 (100%, M+H). mp 255-258°C.

Ex. No.	R ¹	R ²	R ³	Data
10	OCH ₃	3'-F		¹ H NMR (360MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 1.54-1.64(2H, m), 1.78(1H, dd, J=10, 10), 1.98(1H, dd, J=8.5, 8.5), 2.09-2.16(2H, m), 2.81(1H, t, J=12), 3.24-3.29(3H, m), 3.71(1H, s), 3.90(1H, m), 3.93(3H, d, J=2.5), 4.15(1H, t, J=8), 5.86(1H, t, J=2.5), 6.91(1H, t, J=7.5), 6.98(1H, dd, J=11.0, 2.5), 7.11(2H, t, J=7.5), 7.42(2H, d, J=7.5); m/z (ES ⁺) 478 (100%, M+H).
11	OCH ₃	H		¹ H NMR (360MHz, D ₂ O) δ 1.74-1.89(3H, m), 2.07-2.18(3H, m), 3.15(1H, m), 3.69(3H, s), 3.86(1H, t, J 3.86 Hz), 4.35 (1H, s), 3.11(1H, d, J=2.6), 6.94(1H, d, J=8.8), 7.16-7.19(2H, m), 7.26-7.30(2H, m), 7.43(2H, d, J=7.4), 8.80(2H, s). m/z (ES ⁺) 391 (100%, M+H). mp 181-183°C.
12	OCH ₃	4'-F		¹ H NMR (250Mz, CDCl ₃) δ 1.52-1.63(2H, m), 1.74-2.15(4H, m), 2.75-2.84(2H, m), 3.16-3.26(2H, m), 3.64(1H, s), 3.81(3H, s), 3.85-3.95(1H, m), 4.12(1H, t, J=8.2), 5.93(1H, d, J=8.2), 6.66(1H, d, J=11.4), 6.85-6.91(1H, m), 7.11(2H, t, J=7.5), 7.41(2H, t, J=7.2); m/z (ES ⁺) 478 (M+H).
13 dec-3-ene	OCH ₃	H		¹ H NMR (250MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 1.69(1H, bd, J=12.7), 1.83(1H, dd, J=13.6, 4.3), 1.96-2.14(2H, m), 2.83(1H, td, J=12.5, 2.8), 3.31(1H, bd, J=10.4), 3.81(1H, s), 3.88(3H, s), 4.24~(1H, dd, J=12.0, 2.2), 4.81(1H, dd, J=12.0, 2.2), 6.12(1H, m), 6.69(1H, d, J=2.6), 6.91(1H, d, J=8.9), 7.12-7.20(4H, m), 7.33-7.40(2H, m); m/z (ES ⁺) 525 (100%, M+H).

Ex. No.	R ¹	R ²	R ³	Data
14	2'-O-CH ₂ -CH ₂ -3'			¹ H NMR (360MHz, DMSO d ₆) δ 1.77-1.83(3H, m), 2.98-3.10(1H, m), 3.18(2H, t, J=9.0), 3.25-3.32(3H, m), 3.62(1H, qn, J=10), 4.13(1H, t, J=8.0), 4.44-4.51(3H, m), 6.49(1H, d, J=2.0), 7.22(1H, t, J=7.5), 7.35(2H, t, J=7.5), 7.40(1H, d, J=2.0), 7.52(2H, d, J=7.5); m/z (ES+) 472 (100%, M+H).
15	2'-O-CH ₂ -CH ₂ -3'			¹ H NMR (360MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 1.94-2.30(4H, m), 3.08-3.28(1H, m), 3.30-3.72(3H, m), 4.48(1H, d, J=12.4), 4.74(1H, d, J=10.5), 4.83-4.96(3H, m), 6.54(1H, s), 7.30(1H, d, J=1.9), 7.4-7.5(3H, m), 7.53-7.60(2H, m), 7.63(1H, d, J=1.9); m/z (ES+) 470 (100%, M+H).
16	OCH ₃	H		¹ H NMR (360MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 1.56-1.66(1H, m), 1.76(1H, dd, J=12.7, 10.3), 1.94(1H, dd, J=12.7, 9.0), 2.01-2.17(2H, m), 2.80(1H, bt, J=12.2), 3.15(1H, t, J=8.8), 3.24(1H, bd, J=10.2), 3.66(1H, s), 3.81(4H, bs), 3.86-3.98(1H, m), 4.14(1H, dd, J=8.3), 5.78(1H, d, J=2.3), 6.81(1H, d, J=8.8), 6.88(1H, t, J=7.4), 7.02(1H, dd, J=8.8, 2.3), 7.10(2H, t, J=7.6), 7.44(2H, d, J=7.3); m/z (ES+) 527 (100%, M+H).
17	OCH ₃	H		¹ H NMR (360MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 1.80(1H, td, J=13.4, 4.4), 1.92-2.06(3H, m), 2.82(1H, td, J=12.4), 3.27(1H, bd, J=12.2), 3.77(1H, s), 3.82(3H, s), 4.35(1H, dd, J=11.9, 2.0), 4.90(1H, dd, J=11.9, 2.0), 6.87(1H, d, J=8.6), 7.09-7.21(4H, m), 7.36(1H, d, J=7.0), 7.52(1H, dd, J=8.6, 2.1), 7.94(1H, s); m/z (ES+) 457 (100%, M+H).

Ex. No.	R ¹	R ²	R ³	Data
18	OCH ₃	H		¹ H NMR (360MHz, CDCl ₃) δ 1.78-1.84(1H,dd, J=11.9, 7.2), 1.92-2.19(4H, m), 2.80(1H, td, J=12.1, 2.4), 3.18-3.27(2H, m), 3.67(1H, s), 3.72(3H, s), 3.74-3.83(1H, m), 3.74-3.83(1H, m), 4.14(1H, t, J=7.6), 6.80(1H, d, J=8.6), 6.95(1H, d, J=2.0), 7.14-7.30(3H, m), 7.43-7.50(3H, m), 7.92(1H, s), 7.92(1H, s); m/z (ES+) 459 (100%, M+H).

EXAMPLE 19

(6S,5R,3S)-7-((2,3-Dihydro-3-oxo-1,2,4-triazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-(2-methoxy-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane

- 5 The hydrochloride salt of the product of Example 3 (0.4g), N-carbomethoxy-2-chloroacetamidrazone (0.149g) and potassium carbonate (0.552g) were suspended in dimethylformamide (5ml) at 40°C for 4h and then cooled to room temperature. Water (50ml) and ethyl acetate (50ml) were added and the organic phase was washed further with
- 10 saturated brine and dried (MgSO₄). After evaporation, a solution of the residue in toluene (50ml) was heated to reflux for 5h and cooled to room temperature and evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica, eluting with dichloromethane followed by 5% methanol in dichloromethane. The fractions containing the desired product
- 15 were evaporated to dryness and the residue recrystallized from toluene to give the title compound, mp 186-187°C; ¹H NMR (360MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 11.14(1H,s), 11.11(1H,s), 7.51(3H, m), 7.11(3H,m), 6.87(1H, t, J=7.4Hz), 6.2(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 4.00(1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 3.80(3H, s), 3.70(1H, m), 3.22(1H, d, J=14.3Hz), 2.88(2H, m), 2.77(1h, d, J=14.2Hz), 2.17(1H, td, J=11.1Hz), 2.04-1.89(3H, m), 1.74(1H, t, J=12.3Hz), 1.52-1.42(2H, m); m/z (CI+) 557 (100%, M+H).
- 20

EXAMPLE 20

(6S,5R,3S)-7-(2-(N,N-Dimethylamino)ethyl)-3-(2-methoxy-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane

- 25 The hydrochloride salt of the product of Example 3 (0.263g) was dissolved in dimethylformamide (6ml), 2-dimethylaminoethyl chloride (82mg) and potassium carbonate (0.16g) were added, and the mixture
- 30 heated to 60°C for 3 hrs under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The reaction mixture was dispersed between water (100ml) and ethyl acetate (50ml).

The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to afford a clear oil. Purification was carried by flash silica chromatography eluting with a gradient of 2% MeOH in DCM (0.3% NH₃)→3%→4% MeOH in DCM (0.3% NH₃) to give the title compound.

5 ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.44(1H, td, J=13.9, 5.0Hz), 1.61(1H, bd, J=13.2Hz), 1.77(1H, dd, J=12.4, 10.6Hz), 1.89(1H, dd, J=12.8, 8.5Hz), 2.04(6H, s), 2.02-2.14(3H,m), 2.24(1H, bt, J=11.4Hz), 2.34-2.40(2H, m), 2.51-2.61(1H, m), 3.13(-3.26(3H, m), 3.82(3H, s), 3.86(1H, q, J=8.8Hz), 4.12(1H, t, J=8.2Hz), 6.05(1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 6.82-6.92(2H, m), 7.07-7.14(3H,
10 m), 7.44(2H, bd, J=5.6Hz); *m/z* (ES+) 531 (100%, M+H).

EXAMPLE 21

(6*S*,5*R*,3*S*)-7-((1*H*-Imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-(2-methoxy-5-(5-
(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-
15 spiro[4.5]decane

The product of Example 3 (0.3g) was dissolved in dimethylformamide (6ml), ((*N*-*p*-toluenesulfonyl)-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)methyl methanesulfonate (0.188g) and potassium carbonate (0.17g) were added and the reaction was heated at 60°C for 3 hrs under an atmosphere of
20 nitrogen. The reaction was diluted with water (100ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3x50ml). The combined organics were washed with water, brine, dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to afford a clear oil. Purification was carried out by flash chromatography eluting with a
25 gradient of 5→10→15% ethyl acetate in hexane. The tosylated protected compound (0.293g) was stirred with methanolic hydrogen chloride (1.0M) (30ml) at room temperature for 1½hr. Purification by flash
chromatography eluting with 1.5→3% methanol in dichloromethane (0.3% NH₃) afforded the title compound as a white foam (0.189g).

¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.45(1H, td, J 3.7, 12.8H), 1.59(1H, bd, J
30 13.5Hz), 1.8(1H, dd, J 10.7,12.4Hz), 1.92(1H, dd, J 12.5, 8.6Hz), 2.02(1H,

- bd, J 13.0Hz), 2.12(1H, bd, J 14.8Hz), 2.21(1H, bt, J 10.0Hz), 3.07-3.26(4H, m), 3.60(1H, d, J 14.2Hz), 3.82(3H, s), 3.88(1H, t, J 9.2Hz), 4.14(1H, t, J 8.1Hz), 6.07(1H, d, J 2.6Hz), 6.77(1H, s), 6.86(1H, d, J 8.8Hz), 6.95(1H, t, J 7.3Hz), 7.12-7.22(3H, m), 7.44-7.58(3H, m);
- 5 m/z (EI+) 540 (100%, M+H).

EXAMPLE 22A

(5R,6S)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(2,4-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

- 10 Prepared from the compound of Description 25 and (5R,6S)-3-tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A. ¹HNMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.46 (2H, m), 7.24 (3H, m), 7.15 (1H, dd, J=8.7 & 2.6 Hz), 6.97 (1H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 6.90 (1H, d, J=2.6 Hz), 6.69 (1H, t, J=2.0 Hz), 6.66 (1H, s), 5.16
- 15 (1H, s), 4.94 (1H, dd, J=12.0 & 2.0 Hz), 4.58 (1H, dd, J=12.0 & 2.0 Hz), 3.92 (3H, s), 2.27 (3H, s), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.87-1.41 (6H, m), and 1.37 (9H, s). m/z (ES⁺) 516 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 22B

- 20 (5R,6S)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(2,4-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

- Prepared from the compound of Example 22A according to the method of Example 1B. ¹HNMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.38 (2H, m), 7.20 (3H, m), 7.05 (1H, dd, J=8.7 & 2.6 Hz), 6.85 (1H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 6.66 (1H, d, J=2.6 Hz), 6.59 (1H, s), 6.13 (1H, t, J=2.0 Hz), 4.86 (1H, dd, J=12.0 & 2.0 Hz), 4.32 (1H, dd, J=12.0 & 2.0 Hz), 3.82 (3H, s), 3.81 (1H, s), 3.30 (1H, m), 2.82 (1H, m), 2.75 (1H, br s), 2.22 (6H, s), and 2.18-1.62 (4H, m). m/z (ES⁺) 416 (M+1).
- 25

EXAMPLE 23

(3S,5R,6S)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(2,4-dimethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane hydrochloride

Prepared from the compound of Example 22B according to the method of Example 2. ¹H NMR (250MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.64 (1H, br s), 8.93 (1H, br s), 7.47 (2H, m), 7.25 (5H, m), 7.00 (1H, d, J=8.9), 6.32 (1H, d, J=2.4), 4.42 (1H, m), 4.07 (1H, m), 3.70 (1H, m), 3.62 (3H, s), 3.46-3.01 (4H, m), 3.00 (1H, m), 2.25 (3H, s), 2.22 (3H, s), and 2.30-1.64 (4H, m). m/z (ES⁺) 418 (M+1).

10

EXAMPLE 24A

(5R,6S)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(4-pyridyl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Description 27 and (5R,6S)-3-trimethylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A. ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.66-8.62 (2H, m), 7.61-7.46 (5H, m), 7.32-7.20 (4H, m), 7.04-6.99 (1H, m), 6.68-6.67 (1H, m), 5.19 (1H, s), 5.06-5.01 (1H, dd, J=12.0Hz and 2.0Hz), 4.71-4.65 (1H, dd, J=12.0Hz and 2.0Hz), 4.16-4.08 (1H, m), 3.93 (3H, s), 3.18-3.06 (1H, m), 2.16-2.10 (1H, m), 1.90-1.78 (3H, m), and 1.38 (9H, s). m/z (ES⁺) 499 (M+1).

20

EXAMPLE 24B

(5R,6S)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(4-pyridyl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

25

Prepared from the compound of Example 24A according to the method of Example 1B. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.64-8.61 (2H, d, J=6.2Hz), 7.46-7.39 (3H, m), 7.37-7.35 (2H, d, J=6.2Hz), 7.22-7.15 (3H, m), 7.13-7.12 (1H, d, J=3.2Hz), 6.91-6.89 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 6.14-6.13 (1H, m), 4.94-4.90 (1H, dd, J=11.9Hz and 2.0Hz), 4.39-4.35 (1H, dd, J=11.9Hz and

30

2.0Hz), 3.82 (3H, s), 3.80 (1H, s), 3.31-3.28 (1H, m), 2.88-2.80 (1H, m), 2.76 (1H, br s), 2.08-1.98 (2H, m), 1.86-1.77 (1H, m), and 1.71-1.63 (1H, m). m/z (ES^+) 399 ($M+1$).

5

EXAMPLE 25

(3S,5R,6S)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(4-pyridyl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane Dihydrochloride

A mixture of (5R,6S)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(4-pyridyl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene (131mg, 0.33mmol), ammonium formate (126mg, 1.97mmol) and 10% palladium on charcoal (25mg) in methanol (10ml) was stirred at 70°C for 36 hours. The solution was allowed to cool to ambient temperature and filtered. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was chromatographed on alumina (grade III) in 50% ethyl acetate/hexane giving the title compound (33mg). The dihydrochloride salt was made by treatment with an ethereal hydrogen chloride solution. 1H NMR (360MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 9.71 (1H, m), 9.01 (1H, m), 8.97-8.93 (2H, m), 7.95-7.91 (2H, m), (7.85-7.83 (1H, m), 7.60-7.56 (2H, m), 7.51-7.47 (3H, m), 7.12-7.10 (1H, m), 6.96 (1H, s), 4.53-4.49 (1H, m), 4.14-4.10 (1H, m), 3.87-3.83 (1H, m), 3.72 (3H, s), 3.65-3.20 (5H, m), 3.12-3.08 (1H, m), 2.10-2.05 (2H, m), and 1.92-1.81 (2H, m). m/z (ES^+) 401 ($M+1$).

20

EXAMPLE 26A

(5R,6S)-3-[5-(4-Pyridyl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Description 30 and (5R,6S)-3-trimethylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A. 1H NMR (360MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.66-8.63 (2H, m), 7.56-7.53 (1H, m), 7.47-7.37 (5H, m), 7.29-7.21 (4H, m), 6.57-6.56 (1H, m), 5.17 (1H, s), 4.99-4.96 (1H, m), 4.65-4.62 (1H, m), 4.15-4.09 (1H, m), 3.16-3.12 (1H, m), 2.15-2.11 (1H, m), 1.92-1.86 (3H, m), and 1.36 (9H, s). m/z (ES^+) 553 ($M+1$).

30

EXAMPLE 26B

(5R,6S)-3-[5-(4-Pyridyl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene Dihydrochloride

Prepared from the compound of Example 26A according to the
5 method of Example 1B. ¹H NMR (360MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.82 (1H, br s),
9.19 (1H, br s), 8.92 (2H, br s), 8.20 (2H, br s), 7.97-7.95 (1H, m) 7.66 (1H,
s), 7.55-7.48 (3H, m), 7.36-7.31 (3H, m) 6.47 (1H, s), 5.00-4.97 (1H, m),
4.68-4.65 (1H, m), 4.51-4.47 (1H, m), 3.35-3.31 (2H, m), 3.15-3.11 (1H, m),
2.57-2.53 (2H, m), 2.13-2.09 (1H, m), and 1.98-1.96 (1H, m). m/z (ES⁺) 453
10 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 27A

(5R,6S)-3-[5-(4H-1,2,4-Triazol-4-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

15 Prepared from the compound of Description 31 and (5R,6S)-3-trimethylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A. m/z (ES⁺) 543 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 27B

20 (5R,6S)-3-[5-(4H-1,2,4-Triazol-4-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Example 27A according to the
method of Example 1B. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.62-1.72 (1H, m),
1.82-1.87 (1H, m), 1.98-2.11 (2H, m), 2.85 (1H, dt, J=12.5 & 2.9 Hz), 3.29-
25 3.34 (1H, m), 3.84 (1H, s), 4.37 (1H, dd, J=12.2 & 2.1 Hz), 4.86 (1H, dd,
J=12.2 & 2.1 Hz), 6.10-6.11 (1H, m), 6.82 (1H, d, J=2.7 Hz), 7.20-7.26 (4H,
m), 7.33-7.40 (4H, m), and 8.36 (2H,s). m/z (ES⁺) 443 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 28

30 (3S,5R,6S)-3-[5-(4H-1,2,4-Triazol-4-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane hydrochloride

Prepared from the compound of Example 27B according to the method of Example 2. ¹H NMR (360MHz, D₂O) δ 1.83-1.97 (3H, m), 2.16-2.39 (3H, m), 3.24 (1H, t, *J*=12.9 Hz), 3.52-3.55 (1H, m), 3.59-3.64 (1H, m), 4.02 (1H, t, *J*=8.3 Hz), 4.24 (1H, t, 8.5 Hz), 4.44 (1H, s), 6.08 (1H, d, *J*=2.3 Hz), 7.21 (1H, t, *J*=7.4Hz), 7.31-7.42 (4H, m), 7.51 (2H, m), and 8.72 (2H,s). *m/z* (ES⁺) 445 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 29A

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-(Trifluoromethoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Description 33 and (5*R*,6*S*)-3-trimethylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.34 (9H, s), 1.83-1.90 (3H, m), 2.12-2.14 (1H, m), 3.14-3.17 (1H, m), 4.11-4.14 (1H, m), 4.55 (1H, dd, *J*=12.3 & 2.1 Hz), 4.90 (1H, dd, *J*=12.3 & 1.9 Hz), 5.14 (1H, s), 6.60 (1H, d, *J*=2.0 Hz), 7.17-7.47 (8H, m), and 8.34 (1H,s). *m/z* (ES⁺) 611 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 29B

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-(Trifluoromethoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Example 29A according to the method of Example 1B. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.65-1.68 (1H, m), 1.77-2.03 (4H, m), 2.80-2.90 (1H, m), 3.27 (1H, m), 3.77 (1H, s), 4.32 (1H, dd, *J*=12.1 & 2.2 Hz), 4.82 (1H, dd, *J*=12.0 & 2.0 Hz), 6.15-6.16 (1H, m), 6.85 (1H, d, *J*=2.6 Hz), 7.14-7.36 (7H, m), and 8.27 (1H,s). *m/z* (ES⁺) 511 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 30

(3S,5R,6S)-3-[2-(Trifluoromethoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4H-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane hydrochloride

Prepared from the compound of Example 29B according to the
5 method of Example 2. ¹H NMR (360MHz, D₂O) δ 1.80-1.97 (3H, m), 2.15-
2.19 (1H, m), 2.25 (1H, m), 2.38 (1H, dd, *J*=13.5 & 9.6 Hz), 3.24 (1H, dt,
J=13.0 & 3.3 Hz), 3.48-3.55 (2H, m), 4.07-4.14 (1H, m), 4.28 (1H, t, 8.7 Hz),
4.44 (1H, s), 5.74 (1H, d, *J*=2.4 Hz), 6.99 (1H, t, *J*=7.5 Hz), 7.30 (2H, t,
J=7.8Hz), 7.39 (1H, dd, *J*=8.8 & 2.4 Hz), 7.44-7.52 (3H, m), and 8.74 (1H,
10 s). *m/z* (ES⁺) 513 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 31A

(5R,6S)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

15 Prepared from the compound of Description 34 and (5R,6S)-3-
tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-
ene according to the method of Example 1A. ¹H NMR (360 MHz, CDCl₃) δ
7.58-6.96 (10H, m), 6.31 (1H, t, *J*=2.0 Hz), 5.16 (1H, s), 4.93 (1H, dd,
J=12.0, 2.0 Hz), 4.57 (1H, dd, *J*=12.0, 2.0 Hz), 3.93 (3H, s), 3.11 (2H, m),
20 2.11 (1H, m), 1.90-1.70 (3H, m), and 1.36 (9H, s). *m/z* (ES⁺) 556 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 31B

(5R,6S)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

25 Prepared from the compound of Example 31A according to the
method of Example 1B. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.79-1.83 (3H, m),
1.96-2.04 (2H, m), 2.82 (1H, dt, *J*=12.2 & 2.7 Hz), 3.25-3.29 (1H, m), 3.76
(1H, s), 3.84 (3H, s), 4.28 (1H, dd, *J*=11.9 & 2.2 Hz), 4.84 (1H, dd, *J*=11.9 &
2.0 Hz), 6.15 (1H, t, *J*=2.0 Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, *J*=2.6 Hz), 6.86 (1H, d, *J*=8.8

Hz), 7.03 (1H, d, $J=1.2$ Hz), 7.13-7.19 (5H, m), and 7.35 (2H, d, $J=7.6$ Hz).
m/z (ES⁺) 456 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 32

5 (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane hydrochloride

Prepared from the compound of Example 31B according to the method of Example 2. ¹H NMR (360MHz, D₂O) δ 1.82-1.99 (3H, m), 2.19-2.25 (3H, m), 3.25 (1H, dt, $J=12.8$ & 2 Hz), 3.36 (1H, t, $J=8.9$ Hz), 3.53-10 3.56 (1H, m), 3.80 (3H, s), 3.99-4.04 (1H, m), 4.19 (1H, t, $J=8.3$ Hz), 4.41 (1H, s), 5.85 (1H, d, $J=2.4$ Hz), 7.00 (1H, d, $J=8.8$ Hz), 7.10 (1H, t, $J=7.5$ Hz), 7.20-7.23 (2H, m), 7.30-7.34 (3H, m), and 7.52-7.57 (2H, m). m/z (ES⁺) 458 (M+1).

15

EXAMPLE 33A

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Trifluoromethoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Description 35 and (5*R*,6*S*)-3-tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-20 ene according to the method of Example 1A. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.34 (9H, s), 1.80-2.03 (3H, m), 2.09-2.20 (1H, m), 3.10-3.18 (1H, m), 4.09-4.15 (1H, m), 4.57 (1H, dd, $J=12.2$ & 2.2 Hz), 4.91 (1H, dd, $J=12.2$ & 2.0 Hz), 5.15 (1H, s), 6.57 (1H, m), 7.14 (1H, d, $J=1.2$ Hz), and 7.18-7.49 (9H, m). m/z (ES⁺) 610 (M+1).

25

EXAMPLE 33B

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Trifluoromethoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Example 33A according to the30 method of Example 1B. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.76-2.06 (4H, m),

2.83 (1H, m), 3.25-3.30 (1H, m), 3.79 (1H, s), 4.32 (1H, dd, $J=12.1$ & 2.2 Hz), 4.82 (1H, dd, $J=12.1$ & 2.1 Hz), 6.12 (1H, t, $J=2.1$ Hz), 6.87 (1H, d, $J=2.5$ Hz), 7.06 (1H, d, $J=1.2$ Hz), and 7.15-7.36 (8H, m). m/z (ES^+) 510 ($M+1$).

5

EXAMPLE 34

(3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Trifluoromethoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane hydrochloride

Prepared from the compound of Example 33B according to the method of Example 2. 1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 1.81-1.98 (3H, m), 2.16-2.38 (3H, m), 3.25 (1H, dt, $J=12.8$ & 2 Hz), 3.46 (1H, t, $J=8.8$ Hz), 3.52-3.55 (1H, m), 4.04-4.09 (1H, m), 4.25 (1H, t, $J=8.7$ Hz), 4.42 (1H, s), 5.76 (1H, d, $J=2.4$ Hz), 7.01 (1H, t, $J=7.5$ Hz), 7.27-7.33 (4H, m), 7.36-7.40 (2H, m), and 7.50 (2H, m). m/z (ES^+) 512 ($M+1$).

15

EXAMPLE 35A

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Description 36 and (5*R*,6*S*)-3-tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A. 1H NMR (250MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 1.36 (9H, s), 1.78-1.89 (3H, m), 2.09-2.14 (1H, m), 3.06-3.20 (1H, m), 3.95 (3H, s), 4.10-4.16 (1H, m), 4.56 (1H, dd, $J=12.0$ & 2.1 Hz), 4.92 (1H, dd, $J=12.0$ & 2.0 Hz), 5.16 (1H, s), 6.70 (1H, t, $J=2.0$ Hz), 6.98 (1H, d, $J=2.6$ Hz), 7.02 (1H, d, $J=8.8$ Hz), 7.20-7.30 (4H, m), 7.45 (2H, d, $J=6.6$ Hz), and 8.30 (1H, s). m/z (ES^+) 557 ($M+1$).

25

EXAMPLE 35B

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

30

Prepared from the compound of Example 35A according to the method of Example 1B. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.80-1.85 (2H, m), 1.96-2.04 (2H, m), 2.82 (1H, dt, *J*=12.3 & 2.9 Hz), 3.23-3.30 (1H, m), 3.76 (1H, s), 3.85 (3H, s), 4.27 (1H, dd, *J*=11.9 & 2.1 Hz), 4.83 (1H, dd, *J*=11.9 & 2.0 Hz), 6.16 (1H, t, *J*=2.0 Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, *J*=2.6 Hz), 6.90 (1H, d, *J*=8.8 Hz), 7.12-7.19 (4H, m), 7.35 (2H, d, *J*=7.1 Hz), and 8.22 (1H, s). *m/z* (ES⁺) 457 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 36

10 (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane oxalate

Prepared from the compound of Example 35B according to the method of Example 2. ¹H NMR (360MHz, D₂O) δ 1.75-1.81 (3H, m), 2.15-2.21 (3H, m), 3.17 (1H, m), 3.30-3.35 (1H, m), 3.44-3.47 (1H, m), 3.75 (3H, s), 3.97 (1H, t, *J*=9.0 Hz), 4.14 (1H, t, 8.3 Hz), 4.34 (1H, s), 5.75 (1H, d, *J*=2.4 Hz), 7.00 (2H, t, *J*=8.9 Hz), 7.20-7.27 (3H, m), 7.44-7.46 (2H, m), and 8.60 (1H, s). *m/z* (ES⁺) 459 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 37A

20 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-(2-fluoroethoxy)-5-(5-trifluoromethyl-tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Description 41 and (5*R*,6*S*)-3-trimethylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A, to afford the title compound as a yellow oil (600mg, 78%). ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.35 (9H, s), 1.85 (3H, m), 2.10 (1H, m), 3.15 (1H, m), 4.10 (1H, m), 4.31 (1H, dt, *J*=1.8Hz, *J*=3Hz), 4.40 (1H, dt, *J*=1.9Hz, *J*=3Hz), 4.56 (1H, d, *J*=2.1Hz), 4.61 (1H, d, *J*=2.1Hz), 4.73 (1H, m), 4.92 (2H, m), 4.98 (1H, d, *J*=2.0Hz), 5.15 (1H, s), 6.76 (1H, t, *J*=2.0Hz), 7.05 (1H, d, *J*=8.9Hz), 7.18 (1H, d,

$J=2.6\text{Hz}$), 7.21 (3H, m), 7.36 (1H, dd, $J=2.6\text{Hz}$, $J=8.8\text{Hz}$), 7.44 (2H, dd, $J=1.5\text{Hz}$, $J=6.5\text{Hz}$).

EXAMPLE 37B

5 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-(2-fluoroethoxy)-5-(5-trifluoromethyl-tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

The compound of Example 37A was stirred in 1N methanolic HCl at ambient temperature for 15 hours. The solvent was evaporated *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between aqueous saturated potassium carbonate (50ml) and ethyl acetate (3x50ml). The combined organic
10 fractions were washed with brine (50ml), dried (MgSO_4) and evaporated *in vacuo*. Purification on silica, eluting with 10% methanol in dichloromethane afforded the title compound as a white solid. ^1H NMR (250MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.66 (1H, d, $J=12.9\text{Hz}$), 1.80 (1H, dt, $J=4.3\text{Hz}$,
15 $J=13.3\text{Hz}$), 2.0 (1H, d, $J=15.4\text{Hz}$), 2.07 (1H, m), 2.82 (1H, dt, $J=2.8\text{Hz}$, $J=12.4\text{Hz}$), 2.95 (1H, broad s), 3.30 (1H, d, $J=12.4\text{Hz}$), 3.81 (1H, s), 4.21 (1H, m), 4.29 (1H, m), 4.36 (1H, dd, $J=2.1\text{Hz}$, $J=12\text{Hz}$), 4.71 (1H, m), 4.85 (1H, m), 4.89 (1H, dd, $J=2.1\text{Hz}$, $J=12.1\text{Hz}$), 6.27 (1H, t, $J=2.1\text{Hz}$), 6.92 (2H, m), 7.18 (3H, m), 7.26 (1H, m), 7.37 (2H, dd $J=1.8\text{Hz}$, $J=8\text{Hz}$). m/z
20 (CI^+) 490 ($\text{M}+1$, 100%).

EXAMPLE 38

(3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-(2-fluoroethoxy)-5-(5-trifluoromethyl-tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane hydrochloride.

25 Prepared from the compound of Example 37B according to the method of Example 2, to afford the title compound as a white solid (140mg, 41%). ^1H NMR (360MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.56 (1H, m), 1.65 (1H, m), 1.79 (1H, t, $J=10.5\text{Hz}$), 2.0 (1H, m), 2.17 (2H, m), 2.81 (1H, dt, $J=12.3\text{Hz}$), 3.24 (1H, t, $J=8.9\text{Hz}$), 3.28 (1H, m), 3.81 (1H, s), 3.95 (1H, t, $J=9.1\text{Hz}$), 4.20 (2H, m),
30 4.26 (1H, d, $J=3.8\text{Hz}$), 4.69 (1H, t, $J=4.1\text{Hz}$), 4.82 (1H, t, $J=4.0\text{Hz}$), 6.10

(1H, d, $J=2.5\text{Hz}$), 6.87 (1H, d, $J=8.8\text{Hz}$), 6.98 (1H, t, $J=7.5\text{Hz}$), 7.13 (3H, m), 7.47 (2H, d, $J=7.5\text{Hz}$). m/z (CI^+) 492 ($M+1$, 100%).

EXAMPLE 39A

5 (5R,6S)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from compound of Description 42 and (5R,6S)-3-tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A. ^1H NMR (360MHz, CDCl_3)
10 1.37 (9H, s), 1.83-1.88 (3H, m), 2.02-2.06 (1H, m), 3.12 (1H, m), 3.92 (3H, s), 4.13 (1H, m), 4.37 (3H, s), 4.71 (1H, d, $J=12.6\text{ Hz}$), 5.03 (1H, d, $J=12.6\text{ Hz}$), 5.17 (1H, s), 6.70 (1H, s), 7.01 (1H, d, $J=8.7\text{ Hz}$), 7.19-7.28 (3H, m), 7.48 (2H, d, $J=7.6\text{ Hz}$), 7.83 (1H, s), 8.03 (1H, dd, $J=8.7$ and 2.1 Hz).

15 EXAMPLE 39B

(5R,6S)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Example 39A according to the method of Example 1B. ^1H NMR (360MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 1.84-1.88 (2H, m),
20 2.02-2.06 (2H, m), 3.06-3.10 (2H, m), 3.83 (3H, s), 4.39 (3H, s), 4.44 (1H, d, $J=12.6\text{ Hz}$), 4.58 (1H, bs), 4.96 (1H, d, $J=12.6\text{ Hz}$), 5.75 (1H, s), 7.16 (1H, d, $J=8.7\text{ Hz}$), 7.28-7.34 (3H, m), 7.46-7.50 (3H, m), 7.91 (1H, d, $J=6.6\text{ Hz}$).

EXAMPLE 40A

25 (5R,6S)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from compound of Description 42 and (5R,6S)-3-tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene (Desc. 23) according to the method of Example 1A. ^1H NMR (360MHz, CDCl_3) δ (1.33 (9H, s) 1.75-1.89 (3H, m), 2.04-2.12 (1H, m), 3.09-3.17 (1H, m), 3.95 (3H, s), 4.01 (3H, s), 4.11-4.15 (1H, m), 4.63 (1H, d, $J=12.1\text{ Hz}$).

30

4.98 (1H, d, J=12.1 Hz), 5.17 (1H, s), 6.69 (1H, s), 7.07 (1H, d, J=8.7 Hz),
7.19-7.28 (2H, m), 7.42-7.47 (3H, m), 7.61 (1H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.96 (1H, s).

EXAMPLE 40B

5 (5R,6S)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-
aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from compound of Example 40A according to the method
of Example 1B. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.86-1.96 (3H, m), 2.02-2.06
(1H, m), 2.94-3.00 (1H, m), 3.54-3.60 (1H, m), 3.98 (3H, s), 4.14 (3H, s),
10 4.46 (1H, d, J=12.6 Hz), 4.92 (1H, d, J=12.6 Hz), 5.36 (1H, s), 6.06 (1H, s),
6.98 (1H, d, J=7.2 Hz), 7.16-7.36 (5H, m), 7.40-7.50 (2H, m).

EXAMPLE 41

(3S,5R,6S)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-
15 7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane

Prepared from compound of Example 40B according to the method
of Example 2. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.55-1.64 (2H, m), 2.00-2.18
(2H, m), 2.82 (1H, dt, J=12.5 and 2.6 Hz), 3.23-3.30 (2H, m), 3.54 (2H, bs),
3.74 (1H, s), 3.79 (3H, s), 3.87 (3H, s), 3.87-3.98 (1H, m), 6.72 (1H, s), 6.90
20 (1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.14-7.32 (3H, m), 7.48-7.54 (4H, m).

EXAMPLE 42

(5R,6S)-3-[2-Chloro-5-(tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-
butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

25 Prepared from compound of Description 43 and (5R,6S)-3-
tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-
ene (Desc. 23) according to the method of Example 1A. ¹H NMR (360MHz,
CDCl₃) δ 1.36 (9H, s), 1.81-1.93 (3H, m), 2.13-2.19 (1H, m), 3.17-3.20 (1H,
m), 4.09-4.16 (1H, m), 4.59 (1H, d, J=12.3 Hz), 4.98 (1H, d, J, 12.3 Hz),
30 5.18 (1H, s), 6.54 (1H, s), 7.21-7.30 (3H, m), 7.46-7.48 (3H, m), 7.53-7.62
(2H, m), 8.97 (1H, m).

EXAMPLE 43

(5R,6S)-3-[2-Chloro-5-(tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane

Prepared from compound of Example 42 according to the method of
5 Example 2. ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.67-2.08 (4H, m), 2.86 (1H, dt, J=12.1 and 3.0 Hz), 3.27-3.32 (1H, m), 3.79 (1H, s), 4.33 (1H, d, J=12.2 Hz), 4.89 (1H, d, J=12.2 Hz), 5.98 (1H, s), 6.99 (1H, s), 7.22-7.31 (3H, m), 7.39-7.43 (2H, m), 7.49 (2H, s), 8.87 (1H, s).

10

EXAMPLE 44A

(5R,6S)-3-[5-(1H-Pyrazol-1-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Description 44 and (5R,6S)-3-tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A. ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.88 (1H, d, J=2.3Hz), 7.73 (1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 7.60-7.21 (8H, m), 6.58 (1H, t, J=2.1Hz), 6.49 (1H, dd, J=2.3, 1.8Hz), 5.15 (1H, s), 4.96 (1H, dd, J=12.3, 2.1Hz), 4.64 (1H, dd, J=12.3, 2.1Hz), 4.15 (1H, m), 3.16 (1H, m), 2.15-1.80 (4H, m), and 1.36 (9H, s). m/z (ES⁺) 542 (M+1).

20

EXAMPLE 44B

(5R,6S)-3-[5-(1H-Pyrazol-1-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene Hydrochloride

Prepared from the compound of Example 44A according to the
25 method of Example 1B. M.p. 262-265 °C. ¹H NMR (250MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.21 (1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 7.71 (2H, m), 7.50 (3H, m), 7.37 (4H, m), 6.54 (1H, t, J=2.0Hz), 6.31 (1H, t, J=2.0Hz), 5.00 (1H, dd, J=12.5, 2.0Hz), 4.65 (1H, dd, J=12.5, 2.0Hz), 4.56 (1H, s), 3.48 (1H, m), 3.25 (1H, m), and 2.38-1.96 (4H, m). m/z (ES⁺) 442 (M+1). Found: C, 59.39; H, 4.74; N, 8.64.
30 C₂₄H₂₂F₃N₃O₂.HCl.0.5H₂O requires: C, 59.20; H, 4.97; N, 8.63%.

EXAMPLE 45A

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Ethoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Description 48 and (5*R*,6*S*)-3-tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A. *m/z* (ES⁺) 570 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 45B

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Ethoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Example 45A according to the method of Example 1B. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.46 (3H, t, *J*=10Hz), 1.61-2.06 (4H, m), 2.82 (1H, td, *J*=17.2, 3.6Hz), 3.26 (1H, dt, *J*=17.5, 2.7Hz), 3.76 (1H, s), 4.04 (2H, q, *J*=10Hz), 4.31 (1H, dd, *J*=17.2, 3.1Hz), 4.88 (1H, d, *J*=17.2, 3.1Hz), 6.20 (1H, t, *J*=3Hz), 6.76-6.86 (2H, m), 7.03 (1H, d, *J*=1.7Hz), 7.06-7.24 (4H, m), and 7.29-7.39 (2H, m). *m/z* (ES⁺) 470 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 46

(3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Ethoxy-5-(1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane

Prepared from the compound of Example 45B according to the method of Example 2. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.41 (3H, t, *J*=6.8Hz), 1.54-1.64 (2H, m), 1.79-1.96 (2H, m), 1.97-2.22 (2H, m), 2.81 (1H, td, *J*=10.0, 2.1Hz), 3.13 (1H, t, *J*=8.0Hz), 3.23 (1H, br d, *J*=9.8Hz), 3.65 (1H, s), 3.82-4.04 (3H, m), 4.14 (1H, t, *J*=8.0Hz), 6.08 (1H, d, *J*=8.7Hz), 6.90 (1H, d, *J*=1Hz), 6.96 (2H, m), 7.10-7.22 (3H, m), and 7.43 (2H, d, *J*=7.2Hz). *m/z* (ES⁺) 472 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 47A

(5R,6S)-3-[2-Isopropoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4H-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Description 49 and (5R,6S)-3-tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.35 (9H, s), 1.40 (6H, t, J=5.7Hz), 1.79-1.84 (1H, m), 2.09-2.12 (1H, m), 3.13-3.17 (1H, m), 4.09-4.15 (1H, m), 4.58 (1H, dd, J=12.2, 2.1Hz), 4.64-4.69 (1H, m), 4.93 (1H, dd, J=12.2, 2.1Hz), 5.14 (1H, s), 6.64 (1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 6.64 (1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 6.98 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.04 (1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 7.17-7.27 (4H, m), 7.44 (1H, d, J=7.3Hz), and 8.28 (1H, s). m/z (ES⁺) 585 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 47B

(5R,6S)-3[2-Isopropoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4H-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Example 47A according to the method of Example 1B. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.34 (6H, dd, J=6.0, 1.6Hz), 1.70-1.82 (3H, m), 1.96-2.03 (2H, m), 2.82 (1H, dt, J=12.1, 2.8Hz), 3.76 (1H, s), 4.32 (1H, dd, J=12.0, 2.1Hz), 4.55-4.61 (1H, m), 4.86 (1H, dd, J=12.0, 2.0Hz), 6.16 (1H, t, J=2.1Hz), 6.78 (1H, d, J=2.7Hz), 6.87 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.67-7.20 (4H, m), 7.33-7.35 (2H, m), and 8.22 (1H, s). m/z (ES⁺) 485 (M+1).

25

EXAMPLE 48

(3S,5R,6S)-3-[2-Isopropoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4H-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane Hydrochloride

Prepared from the compound of Example 47B according to the method of Example 2. ¹H NMR (360MHz, D₂O) δ 1.27-1.30 (6H, m), 1.75-1.95 (3H, m), 2.13-2.29 (3H, m), 3.18-3.25 (1H, m), 3.35 (1H, t, J=8.7Hz),

30

3.49-3.52 (1H, m), 4.02-4.06 (1H, m), 4.23 (1H, t, $J=8.5\text{Hz}$), 4.39 (1H, s), 4.57-4.63 (1H, m), 5.72 (1H, d, $J=2.4\text{Hz}$), 7.01 (1H, t, $J=7.5\text{Hz}$), 7.09 (1H, d, $J=8.9\text{Hz}$), 7.21-7.30 (3H, m), 7.48-7.50 (2H, d, $J=7.4\text{Hz}$), and 8.64 (1H, s). m/z (ES^+) 487 ($M+1$).

5

EXAMPLE 49A

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Isopropoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Description 50 and (5*R*,6*S*)-3-

- 10 tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A. ^1H NMR (360MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.33 (9H, s), 1.39-1.42 (6H, m), 1.79 (3H, m), 2.09 (1H, m), 3.13 (1H, m), 4.10-4.18 (1H, m), 4.57-4.67 (2H, m), 4.92-4.96 (1H, m), 5.14 (1H, s), 6.63 (1H, m), 6.94 (1H, d, $J=8.85\text{Hz}$), 7.07 (1H, d, $J=2.5\text{Hz}$), 7.09 (1H, d, $J=0.9\text{Hz}$), 7.18-7.25 (5H, m), 7.45 (1H, d, $J=7.5\text{Hz}$), and 8.28 (1H, s). m/z (ES^+) 584 ($M+1$).
- 15

EXAMPLE 49B

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Isopropoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-azaspiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

- 20 Prepared from the compound of Example 49A according to the method of Example 1B. ^1H NMR (250MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.33 (6H, dd, $J=6.0, 2.1\text{Hz}$), 1.63-1.72 (2H, m), 1.95-2.03 (2H, m), 2.82 (1H, dt, $J=12.0, 3.0\text{Hz}$), 3.23-3.29 (1H, m), 3.76 (1H, s), 4.32 (1H, dd, $J=12.0, 2.2\text{Hz}$), 4.51-4.61 (1H, sept, $J=6.0\text{Hz}$), 4.86 (1H, dd, $J=12.0, 2.1\text{Hz}$), 6.18 (1H, t, $J=2.1\text{Hz}$), 6.80-6.85 (2H, m), 7.04 (1H, d, $J=1.29\text{Hz}$), 7.07-7.21 (4H, m), and 7.33-7.37 (2H, m). m/z (ES^+) 484 ($M+1$).
- 25

EXAMPLE 50

- 30 (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Isopropoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane Hydrochloride

Prepared from the compound of Example 49B according to the method of Example 2. ¹H NMR (360MHz, D₂O) δ 1.29-1.32 (6H, m), 1.79-2.00 (3H, m), 2.18-2.28 (3H, m), 3.24-3.37 (2H, m), 3.55-3.58 (1H, m), 4.02-4.10 (1H, m), 4.23 (1H, t, *J*=8.4Hz), 4.41 (1H, s), 4.55-4.61 (1H, m), 5.79 (1H, d, *J*=2.1Hz), 7.04-7.09 (2H, m), 7.15-7.17 (2H, m), 7.24-7.33 (3H, m), and 7.51 (2H, d, *J*=7.3Hz). *m/z* (ES⁺) 486 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 51A

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(oxazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Description 51 and (5*R*,6*S*)-3-tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A.

EXAMPLE 51B

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(oxazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Example 51A according to the method of Example 1B. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.66 (1H, d, *J*=11.2Hz), 1.8 (1H, d, *J*=4.4Hz), 1.92-2.08 (2H, m), 3.28 (1H, d, *J*=10.5Hz), 3.8 (4H, s), 4.32 (1H, dd, *J*=12.0, 2.1Hz), 4.88 (1H, dd, *J*=12.0, 2.2Hz), 6.10-6.18 (1H, m), 6.82 (1H, d, *J*=9.0Hz), 7.2 (1H, d, *J*=2.0Hz), 7.10-7.24 (4H, m), 7.38-7.42 (3H, m), and 7.82 (1H, s). *m/z* (ES⁺) 389 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 52

(3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(oxazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane

Prepared from the compound of Example 51B according to the method of Example 2. ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.44-1.62 (1H, m), 1.80-1.94 (2H, m), 2.02-2.20 (2H, m), 2.62-2.76 (1H, m), 3.06-3.27 (2H, m), 3.70 (3H, s), 3.76-3.86 (2H, m), 4.02-4.15 (2H, m), 6.48 (1H, d, *J*=2.0Hz), 6.6

(1H, d, $J=9.0\text{Hz}$), 7.0 (1H, s), 7.24-7.36 (4H, m), 7.62 (2H, d, $J=8.0\text{Hz}$), and (7.86, 1H, s). m/z (ES^+) 391 ($M+1$).

EXAMPLE 53A

5 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Isopropoxy-5-(oxazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Description 53 and (5*R*,6*S*)-3-tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A. ^1H NMR (250MHz, CDCl_3) δ
10 7.86 (1H, s), 7.56-7.22 (8H, m), 6.92 (1H, d, $J=8.7\text{Hz}$), 6.62 (1H, t, $J=2.0\text{Hz}$), 5.10 (1H, s), 5.03 (1H, dd, $J=12.2, 2.0\text{Hz}$), 4.76-4.64 (2H, m), 4.10 (1H, m), 3.14 (1H, m), 2.13-1.60 (4H, m), and 1.44-1.22 (15H, m). m/z (ES^+) 517 ($M+1$).

15

EXAMPLE 53B

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Isopropoxy-5-(oxazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Example 53A according to the method of Example 1B. ^1H NMR (250MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.27 (6H, d, $J=6.0\text{Hz}$).
20 2.80-1.98 (2H, m), 2.02-1.99 (1H, m), 2.50-2.42 (1H, br s), 2.94-2.86 (1H, br s), 3.50-3.48 (1H, br d, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 4.12 (1H, s), 4.5 (2H, m), 4.98 (1H, br d, $J=12.4\text{Hz}$), 6.03 (1H, br s), 6.81 (1H, d, $J=8.8\text{Hz}$), 7.08 (1H, d, $J=2.1\text{Hz}$), 7.22 (4H, m), 7.4 (1H, dd, $J=8.6, 2.2\text{Hz}$), 7.56 (2H, m), and 7.85 (1H, s). m/z (ES^+) 417 ($M+1$).

25

EXAMPLE 54

(3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Isopropoxy-5-(oxazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane

Prepared from the compound of Example 53B according to the
30 method of Example 2. ^1H NMR (250MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.19 (1H, m), 1.24 (3H,

d, $J=6\text{Hz}$), 1.30 (3H, d, $J=6.0\text{Hz}$), 1.50-2.01 (2H, m), 2.16 (1H, br d, $J=9.0\text{Hz}$), 2.43 (1H, br s), 2.90 (1H, br s), 3.15 (1H, dd, $J=8.3\text{Hz}$, 10.3Hz), 3.50-3.42 (1H, br d, $J=7.0\text{Hz}$), 3.94-3.82 (1H, m), 3.99-4.10 (2H, m), 4.52 (1H, septet, $J=6\text{Hz}$), 6.53 (1H, s), 6.81 (1H, d, $J=8.5\text{Hz}$), 7.0 (1H, s), 7.43-7.22 (4H, m), 7.76-7.63 (1H, br s), and 7.83 (1H, s). m/z (ES^-) 419 ($M+1$).

EXAMPLE 55A

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Benzoyloxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl) aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

10 Prepared from the compound of Description 57 and (5*R*,6*S*)-3-tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A. ^1H NMR (360MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.32 (9H, s), 1.71-1.84 (4H, m), 2.03-2.13 (1H, m), 3.04-3.16 (1H, m), 4.05-4.13 (1H, m), 4.60 (1H, dd), 4.91 (1H, dd), 5.09 (1H, s), 5.17 (2H, q), 6.70 (1H, t), 7.04 (2H, dd), 7.11 (1H, d), 7.15-7.28 (5H, m), and 7.35-7.49 (7H, m).

EXAMPLE 55B

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Benzoyloxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

20 Prepared from the compound of Example 55A according to the method of Example 1B. m/z (ES^+) 532 ($M+1$).

EXAMPLE 56

(3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Hydroxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane Hydrochloride

25 Prepared from the compound of Example 55B according to the method of Example 2. ^1H NMR (360MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 1.66 (1H, t, $J=12\text{Hz}$), 1.70-1.81 (2H, m), 1.91-2.10 (3H, m), 3.03-3.07 (1H, m), 3.10 (1H, t, $J=8\text{Hz}$), 3.25-3.28 (1H, m), 3.820 (1H, qn, $J=10\text{Hz}$), 4.15 (1H, t, $J=7.2\text{Hz}$), 4.45 (1H, d, $J=10.8\text{Hz}$), 5.97 (1H, d, $J=2\text{Hz}$), 6.90 (1H, d, $J=8.6\text{Hz}$), 7.03

(1H, dd, $J=7$, 2Hz), 7.10 (1H, t, $J=7.5$ Hz), 7.23 (1H, d, $J=1$ Hz), 7.28 (1H, t, $J=8$ Hz), 7.42 (1H, d, $J=1$ Hz), and 7.51 (1H, d, $J=7$ Hz). m/z (ES^+) 444 (M+1).

5

EXAMPLE 57A

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(1-Methyl-1*H*-1,2,3-triazol-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from 1-methyl-4-[3-bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-1*H*-1,2,3-triazole (Description 60) and (5*R*,6*S*)-3-tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A. 1H NMR (250MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.75 (1H, s), 7.74-7.67 (2H, m), 7.50-7.40 (2H, m), 7.35-7.19 (4H, m), 6.57 (1H, t, $J=2.1$ Hz), 5.15 (1H, br s), 4.96 (1H, dd, $J=12$, 2.1Hz), 4.65 (1H, dd, $J=12$, 2.1Hz), 4.17 (3H, s), 4.15-4.05 (1H, m), 3.23-3.08 (1H, m), 2.18-2.05 (1H, m), 1.95-1.75 (3H, m), and 1.35 (9H, s). m/z (ES^+) 557 (M+1).

15

EXAMPLE 57B

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(1-Methyl-1*H*-1,2,3-triazol-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

20

Prepared from the compound of Example 57A according to the method of Example 1B. 1H NMR (250MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.68 (1H, s), 7.60 (1H, dd, $J=8.5$, 2.2Hz), 7.42-7.35 (3H, m), 7.26-7.10 (4H, m), 6.15 (1H, t, $J=2.1$ Hz), 4.88 (1H, dd, $J=12$, 2.1Hz), 4.42 (1H, dd, $J=12$, 2.1Hz), 4.15 (3H, s), 3.78 (1H, s), 3.35-3.20 (1H, m), 2.84 (1H, dt, $J=12$, 2.8Hz), and 2.12-1.60 (4H, m). m/z (ES^+) 457 (M+1).

25

EXAMPLE 58

(3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(1-Methyl-1*H*-1,2,3-triazol-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane

Prepared from the compound of Example 57B according to the method of Example 2. ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.73 (1H, dd, *J*=8.5, 2.1Hz), 7.60-7.50 (2H, m), 7.42 (1H, s), 7.41-7.25 (3H, m), 7.18 (1H, dq, *J*=8.5, 1.5Hz), 6.63 (1H, d, *J*=2.1Hz), 4.19 (3H, s), 4.13 (1H, t, *J*=8.0Hz),
5 3.91-3.74 (1H, m), 3.70 (1H, s), 3.35-3.20 (2H, m), 2.84 (1H, dt, *J*=12, 3Hz), 2.20-1.80 (4H, m), and 1.70-1.55 (2H, m). *m/z* (ES⁺) 459 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 59A

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(2-Methyl-2*H*-1,2,3-triazol-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-
10 6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from 2-Methyl-4-[3-bromo-4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-2*H*-1,2,3-triazole (Description 60) and (5*R*,6*S*)-3-tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A. ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.79 (1H, s), 7.67 (1H, dd, *J*=8.5, 2.1Hz), 7.63 (1H, d, *J*=2.1Hz), 7.50-7.44 (2H, m), 7.36-7.18 (4H, m), 6.57 (1H, t, *J*=2.1Hz), 5.18 (1H, br s), 4.98 (1H, dd, *J*=12, 2.1Hz), 4.66
15 (1H, dd, *J*=12, 2.1Hz), 4.25 (3H, s), 4.20-4.10 (1H, m), 3.20-3.05 (1H, m), 2.20-2.05 (1H, m), 1.95-1.78 (3H, m), and 1.37 (9H, s). *m/z* (ES⁺) 557 (M+1).

20

EXAMPLE 59B

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(2-Methyl-2*H*-1,2,3-triazol-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-
6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Example 59A according to the method of Example 1B. ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.73 (1H, s), 7.58 (1H, dd, *J*=8.5, 2.2Hz), 7.42-7.34 (2H, m), 7.30-7.10 (5H, m), 6.12 (1H, t, *J*=2.1Hz), 4.89 (1H, dd, *J*=12, 2.1Hz), 4.40 (1H, dd, *J*=12, 2.1Hz), 4.23 (3H, s), 3.79 (1H, s), 3.35-3.20 (1H, m), 2.84 (1H, dt, *J*=12, 2.9Hz), and 2.15-1.60
25 (4H, m). *m/z* (ES⁺) 457 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 60

(3S,5R,6S)-3-[5-(2-Methyl-2H-1,2,3-triazol-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane

Prepared from the compound of Example 59B according to the method of Example 2. ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.62-7.51 (3H, m), 7.49 (1H, s), 7.42-7.36 (3H, m), 7.17 (1H, dq, J=8.5, 1.5Hz), 6.65 (1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 4.24 (3H, s), 4.10 (1H, t, J=7.9Hz), 3.92-3.74 (1H, m), 3.69 (1H, s), 3.32-3.22 (2H, m), 2.84 (1H, dt, J=12, 3Hz), 2.20-1.85 (4H, m), and 1.69-1.56 (2H, m). m/z (ES⁺) 459 (M+1).

10

EXAMPLE 61A

(5R,6S)-3-[5-(Pyrid-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Description 62 and (5R,6S)-3-tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.78 (1H, dd, J=4.9, 1.8Hz), 7.82 (1H, m), 7.48 (3H, m), 7.38 (3H, m), 7.24 (3H, m), 6.55 (1H, t, J=2.1Hz), 5.16 (1H, s), 4.97 (1H, dd, J=2.1, 12.2Hz), 4.63 (1H, dd, J=2.1, 12.2Hz), 4.13 (1H, m), 3.16 (1H, m), 2.15 (1H, m), 1.86 (2H, m), 1.64 (1H, m), 1.34 (9H, s). m/z (ES⁺) 553 (M+1).

20

EXAMPLE 61B

(5R,6S)-3-[5-(Pyrid-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene Hydrochloride

(5R,6S)-3-[5-(Pyrid-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene (Description 61A) (230mg, 0.42mmol) was dissolved in diethylether (10ml). Ethereal HCl (2M, 10ml) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature over night. The solid was collected and dried *in vacuo* to give the title compound as a solid (175mg, 92%). ¹H NMR (360MHz, DMSO-d₆)

30

5 δ 9.73 (1H, m), 9.14 (1H, m), 8.96 (1H, d, $J=2.0\text{Hz}$), 8.67 (1H, dd, $J=5.1$,
1.6Hz), 8.23 (1H, d, $J=7.9\text{Hz}$), 7.78 (1H, dd, $J=8.6$, 2.3Hz), 7.65 (1H, dd,
 $J=7.9$, 5.1Hz), 7.48 (4H, m), 7.33 (3H, m), 6.42 (1H, t), 4.99 (1H, dd,
 $J=12.5\text{Hz}$), 4.66 (1H, d, $J=10.4\text{Hz}$), 4.50 (1H, dd, $J=12.5\text{Hz}$), 3.33 (1H, m),
3.13 (1H, m), 2.08 (2H, m), 1.88 (2H, m). m/z (ES⁺) 453 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 62

(3S,5R,6S)-3-[2-Isopropoxy-5-(pyrid-3-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]decane

10 (3S,5R,6S)-3-(5-Bromo-2-isopropoxyphenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]decane (Description 68) (100mg, 0.19mmol),
3-(trimethylstannyl)pyridine (Description 63) (60mg, 0.25mmol) and
lithium chloride (48mg, 1.14mmol) were suspended in toluene (5ml) under
a nitrogen atmosphere. Tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (0)
15 (20mg, 0.017mmol) was added and the solution was stirred at 100 °C for
16hours, allowed to cool to ambient temperature and filtered. The filtrate
was washed with water, dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent was evaporated
under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column
chromatography on silica gel, eluting with hexane/EtOAc (80:20) to give
20 the title compound as an oil (33mg). ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.78 (1H,
s), 8.56-8.52 (1H, m), 7.80-7.78 (1H, m), 7.57-7.54 (2H, m), 7.40-7.37 (2H,
m), 7.31-7.20 (4H, m), 6.95-6.94 (1H, d, $J=8.3\text{Hz}$), 5.24 (1H, s), 4.65-4.58
(1H, m), 4.31-4.26 (1H, m), 4.03-3.97 (1H, m), 3.87-3.82 (1H, m), 3.74-3.69
(1H, m), 2.94-2.87 (1H, m), 2.44-2.39 (1H, m), 2.31-2.14 (2H, m), 1.81-1.75
25 (3H, m), 1.40-1.36 (6H, m), and 1.32 (9H, s). MS (ES⁺) 529 (M+1).

EXAMPLE 63

(3S,5R,6S)-3-[2-Isopropoxy-5-(pyrid-3-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane Dihydrochloride.

30 (3S,5R,6S)-3-[2-Isopropoxy-5-(pyrid-3-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]decane (Description 62) (29mg,

0.05mmol) was dissolved in diethyl ether (2ml). Ethereal hydrochloric acid (1M, 2ml) was added and the solution was stirred for 16 hours. The solid was collected and dried *in vacuo* to give the title compound as a solid (13mg). ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.70-9.67 (1H, m), 9.03-8.97 (1H, m), 8.84-8.78 (1H, m), 8.34-8.32 (1H, m), 8.01-8.00 (1H, m), 7.59-7.57 (3H, m), 7.47-7.43 (2H, m), 7.39-7.38 (1H, m), 7.11-7.08 (1H, d, *J*=8.8Hz), 6.60-6.59 (1H, d, *J*=2.2Hz), 4.67-4.63 (1H, m), 4.52-4.49 (1H, m), 4.18-4.14 (1H, m), 3.83-3.81 (1H, m), 2.25-2.22 (2H, m), 3.13-3.07 (1H, m), 2.13-2.07 (3H, m), 1.82-1.75 (3H, m), and 1.27-1.22 (6H, m). MS (ES⁺) 429 (M+1).

10

EXAMPLE 64A

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(1*H*-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from 1-(3-bromo-4-methoxyphenyl)-1*H*-1,2,4-triazole (Description 70) and (5*R*,6*S*)-3-tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A. ¹H NMR (360MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.31 (9H, s), 1.78-1.88 (3H, m), 2.08-2.14 (1H, m), 3.10-3.16 (1H, m), 3.91 (3H, s), 4.09-4.15 (1H, m), 4.64 (1H, dd, *J*=12.1, 2.1Hz), 4.99 (1H, dd, *J*=12.0, 2.0Hz), 5.17 (1H, s), 6.69 (1H, t, *J*=2.0Hz), 7.00 (1H, d, *J*=8.9Hz), 7.18-7.28 (3H, m), 7.33 (1H, d, *J*=2.6Hz), 7.45-7.57 (3H, m), 8.08 (1H, s), and 8.44 (1H, s). *m/z* (ES⁺) 489 (M+1).

20

EXAMPLE 64B

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(1*H*-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Example 64A according to the method of Example 1B. ¹H NMR (250MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.64-1.68 (1H, m), 1.96-2.05 (3H, m), 2.83 (1H, dt, *J*=12.4, 2.8Hz), 3.26-3.29 (1H, m), 3.78 (1H, s), 3.82 (3H, s), 4.35 (1H, dd, *J*=11.9, 2.2Hz), 4.88 (1H, dd, *J*=11.9,

30

2.1Hz), 6.19 (1H, t, $J=2.0\text{Hz}$), 6.89 (1H, d, $J=8.8\text{Hz}$), 7.04 (1H, d, $J=2.7\text{Hz}$), 7.11-7.21 (3H, m), 7.36-7.42 (3H, m), 8.05 (1H, s), and 8.35 (1H, s). m/z (ES^+) 389 ($M+1$).

5

EXAMPLE 65

(3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-Methoxy-5-(1*H*-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane Hydrochloride

Prepared from the compound of Example 64B according to the method of Example 2. ^1H NMR (360MHz, D_2O) δ 1.82-1.94 (3H, m), 2.06-2.19 (3H, m), 3.21 (1H, m), 3.48-3.55 (2H, m), 3.71 (3H, s), 3.84 (1H, m), 4.10-4.13 (1H, m), 4.37 (1H, s), 6.41 (1H, s), 6.94 (1H, d, $J=8.4\text{Hz}$), 7.23-7.33 (4H, m), 7.47 (2H, d, $J=7.1\text{Hz}$), 8.34 (1H, s), and 8.78 (1H, s). m/z (ES^+) 391 ($M+1$).

15

EXAMPLE 66A

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(Pyrimidin-5-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

Prepared from the compound of Description 72 and (5*R*,6*S*)-3-tributylstannyl-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene according to the method of Example 1A. ^1H NMR (250MHz, CDCl_3) δ 0.85 (1H, d, $J=7.6\text{Hz}$), 1.35 (9H, s), 1.84 (2H, m), 2.12 (1H, m), 3.2 (1H, m), 4.12 (2H, q, $J=7.1\text{Hz}$), 4.61 (1H, dd, $J=17.1, 2.1\text{Hz}$), 4.95 (1H, dd, $J=17.0, 1.9\text{Hz}$), 5.16 (1H, s), 6.57 (1H, s), 7.29 (5H, m), 7.51 (3H, m), 8.91 (2H, s), and 9.25 (1H, s). m/z (ES^+) 554 ($M+1$).

25

EXAMPLE 66B

(5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(pyrimidin-5-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene

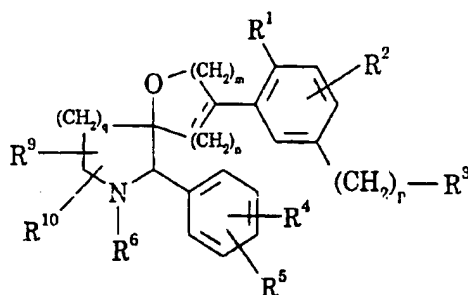
Prepared from the compound of Example 66A according to the method of Example 1B. ^1H NMR (250MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.85 (2H, t,

30

$J=11.9\text{Hz}$), 2.93 (1H, t, $J=11.5\text{Hz}$), 3.52 (1H, d, $J=12.0\text{Hz}$), 4.46 (1H, dd, $J=12.6$, 2.1Hz), 4.92 (1H, dd, $J=12.6$, 2.1Hz), 5.99 (1H, s), 6.98 (1H, d, $J=2.2\text{Hz}$), 7.3 (5H, m), 7.43 (1H, dd, $J=8.56$, 6.3Hz), 7.55 (1H, dd, $J=6.0$, 1.8Hz), 8.8 (2H, s), 9.23 (1H, s). m/z (ES⁺) 454 (M+1).

CLAIMS:

1. A compound of the formula (I):



(I)

5

wherein

- R¹ represents a halogen atom, a hydroxy group, a C₁₋₆alkyl group optionally substituted by one to three fluorine atoms, a C₁₋₆alkoxy group optionally substituted by one to three fluorine atoms, or a C₁₋₆alkylthio group optionally substituted by one to three fluorine atoms;

10

R² represents hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₆alkyl or C₁₋₆alkoxy;

or when R² is adjacent to R¹, they may be joined together such that there is formed a 5- or 6-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing one or two oxygen atoms;

15

- R³ represents a 5- or 6-membered aromatic heterocyclic group containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur, which group is optionally substituted by one or two groups selected from C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, C₃₋₇cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇cycloalkylC₁₋₄alkyl, trifluoromethyl, OCF₃, NO₂, CN, SR^a, SOR^a, SO₂R^a, COR^a, CO₂R^a, phenyl, -(CH₂)_rNR^aR^b, -(CH₂)_rNR^aCOR^b, -(CH₂)_rCONR^aR^b, or CH₂C(O)R^a, where R^a and R^b are each independently hydrogen or C₁₋₄alkyl and r is zero, 1 or 2;

20

R⁴ represents hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, CF₃, OCF₃, NO₂, CN, SR^a, SOR^a, SO₂R^a, CO₂R^a, CONR^aR^b, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₆alkynyl or C₁₋₄alkyl substituted by C₁₋₄alkoxy, where R^a and R^b each independently

- 25 represent hydrogen or C₁₋₄alkyl;

R⁵ represents hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy substituted by C₁₋₄alkoxy or CF₃;

R⁶ represents hydrogen, COR^a, CO₂R^a, COCONR^aR^b, COCO₂R^a, C₁₋₆alkyl optionally substituted by a group selected from (CO₂R^a,
 5 CONR^aR^b, hydroxy, CN, COR^a, NR^aR^b, C(NO₂)NR^aR^b, CONHphenyl(C₁₋₄alkyl), COCO₂R^a, CONHN^aR^b, C(S)NR^aR^b, CONR^aC₁₋₆alkylR¹², CONR¹³C₂₋₆alkenyl, CONR¹³C₂₋₆alkynyl, COCONR^aR^b, CONR^aC(NR^b)NR^aR^b, CONR^aheteroaryl, and phenyl optionally substituted by one, two or three substituents selected from C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy,
 10 halogen and trifluoromethyl);

or R⁶ represents a group of the formula -CH₂C≡CCH₂NR⁷R⁸ where R⁷ and R⁸ are as defined below;

or R⁶ represents C₁₋₆alkyl, optionally substituted by oxo, substituted by a 5-membered or 6-membered heterocyclic ring containing 1, 2 or 3
 15 nitrogen atoms optionally substituted by =O or =S and optionally substituted by a group of the formula ZNR⁷R⁸ where

Z is C₁₋₆alkylene or C₃₋₆cycloalkyl;

R⁷ is hydrogen or C₁₋₄alkyl, C₃₋₇cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇cycloalkylC₁₋₄alkyl, or C₂₋₄alkyl substituted by C₁₋₄alkoxy or hydroxyl;

20 R⁸ is hydrogen or C₁₋₄alkyl, C₃₋₇cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇cycloalkylC₁₋₄alkyl, or C₂₋₄alkyl substituted by C₁₋₄alkoxy, hydroxyl or a 4, 5 or 6 membered heteroaliphatic ring containing one or two heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

or R⁷, R⁸ and the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a
 25 heteroaliphatic ring of 4 to 7 ring atoms, optionally substituted by one or two groups selected from hydroxy or C₁₋₄alkoxy optionally substituted by a C₁₋₄alkoxy or hydroxyl group, and optionally containing a double bond, which ring may optionally contain an oxygen or sulphur ring atom, a group S(O) or S(O)₂ or a second nitrogen atom which will be part of a NH
 30 or NR^c moiety where R^c is C₁₋₄alkyl optionally substituted by hydroxy or C₁₋₄alkoxy;

or R⁷, R⁸ and the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a non-aromatic azabicyclic ring system of 6 to 12 ring atoms;

or Z, R⁷ and the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heteroaliphatic ring to 4 to 7 ring atoms which may optionally contain an oxygen ring atom;

R⁹ and R¹⁰ each independently represent hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₆alkyl, CH₂OR^d, oxo, CO₂R^a or CONR^aR^b where R^a and R^b are as previously defined and R^d represents hydrogen, C₁₋₆alkyl or phenyl;

R¹² represents OR^a, CONR^aR^b or heteroaryl;

R¹³ represents H or C₁₋₆alkyl;

m is zero 1, 2 or 3;

n is zero, 1, 2, or 3, with the proviso that the sum total of m+n is 2 or 3;

p is zero or 1;

q is 1 or 2; and

when m is 1 and n is 1 or 2, the broken line represents an optional double bond;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. A compound as claimed in claim 1 wherein R¹ represents a C₁₋₆alkyl group optionally substituted by one to three fluorine atoms, or a C₁₋₆alkoxy group optionally substituted by one to three fluorine atoms.

3. A compound as claimed in claim 1 wherein R¹ represents a C₁₋₆alkyl group optionally substituted by one to three fluorine atoms, or a C₁₋₆alkoxy group optionally substituted by one to three fluorine atoms;

R² represents hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₆alkyl or C₁₋₆alkoxy;

R³ represents a 5- or 6-membered aromatic heterocyclic group containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms, selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur, which group is optionally substituted by a group selected from

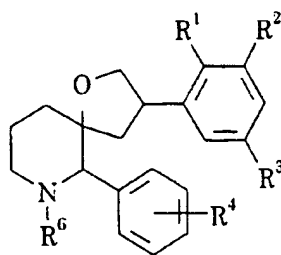
C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, C₃₋₇cycloalkyl, C₃₋₇cycloalkylC₁₋₄alkyl, trifluoromethyl, OCF₃, NO₂, CN, SR^a, SOR^a, SO₂R^a, COR^a, CO₂R^a, phenyl, -(CH₂)_rNR^aR^b, -(CH₂)_rNR^aCOR^b, -(CH₂)_rCONR^aR^b, or CH₂C(O)R^a, where R^a and R^b are each independently hydrogen or C₁₋₄alkyl and r is zero, 1 or 2;

5 and

R⁶ represents hydrogen, COR^a, CO₂R^a, COCONR^aR^b, COCO₂R^a, C₁₋₆alkyl optionally substituted by a group selected from (CO₂R^a, CONR^aR^b, hydroxy, CN, COR^a, NR^aR^b, C(NOH)NR^aR^b, CONHphenyl(C₁₋₄alkyl), COCO₂R^a, CONHNR^aR^b, C(S)NR^aR^b,
 10 CONR^aC₁₋₆alkylR¹², CONR¹³C₂₋₆alkenyl, CONR¹³C₂₋₆alkynyl, COCONR^aR^b, CONR^aC(NR^b)NR^aR^b, CONR^aheteroaryl, and phenyl optionally substituted by one, two or three substituents selected from C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₆alkoxy, halogen and trifluoromethyl) or C₁₋₆alkyl, optionally substituted by oxo, substituted by a 5-membered or 6-membered heterocyclic ring containing
 15 1, 2 or 3 nitrogen atoms optionally substituted by =O or =S and optionally substituted by a group of the formula ZNR⁷R⁸ where Z, R⁷ and R⁸ are as previously defined;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20 4. A compound as claimed in claim 1 of formula (I'):



(I')

wherein

R^1 represents a C_{1-6} alkyl group optionally substituted by one to three fluorine atoms, or a C_{1-6} alkoxy group optionally substituted by one to three fluorine atoms;

R^2 represents hydrogen or halogen;

5 R^3 represents an N-linked tetrazolyl group optionally substituted by a group selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl C_{1-4} alkyl, trifluoromethyl, SR^a , SOR^a , SO_2R^a , phenyl, NR^aR^b , NR^aCOR^b or $CH_2C(O)R^a$, where R^a and R^b are each independently hydrogen or C_{1-4} alkyl;

10 R^4 represents hydrogen or halogen;

R^6 represents hydrogen, COR^a , CO_2R^a , $COCONR^aR^b$, $COCO_2R^a$, C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted by a group selected from (CO_2R^a , $CONR^aR^b$, hydroxy, CN, COR^a , NR^aR^b , $C(NO_2)NR^aR^b$, $CONHphenyl(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, $COCO_2R^a$, $CONHNR^aR^b$, $C(S)NR^aR^b$,
15 $CONR^aC_{1-6}alkylR^{12}$, $CONR^{13}C_{2-6}alkenyl$, $CONR^{13}C_{2-6}alkynyl$, $COCONR^aR^b$, $CONR^aC(NR^b)NR^aR^b$, $CONR^aheteroaryl$, and phenyl optionally substituted by one, two or three substituents selected from C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, halogen and trifluoromethyl) or C_{1-6} alkyl, optionally substituted by oxo, substituted by a 5-membered or 6-membered heterocyclic ring containing
20 1, 2 or 3 nitrogen atoms optionally substituted by =O or =S and optionally substituted by a group of the formula ZNR^7R^8 where

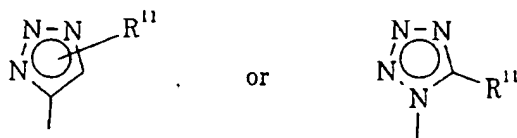
Z is $C_{1-6}alkylene$ or $C_{3-6}cycloalkyl$;

R^7 is hydrogen or $C_{1-4}alkyl$, $C_{3-7}cycloalkyl$, $C_{3-7}cycloalkylC_{1-4}alkyl$, or $C_{2-4}alkyl$ substituted by $C_{1-4}alkoxy$ or hydroxyl;

25 R^8 is hydrogen or $C_{1-4}alkyl$, $C_{3-7}cycloalkyl$, $C_{3-7}cycloalkylC_{1-4}alkyl$, or $C_{2-4}alkyl$ substituted by $C_{1-4}alkoxy$, hydroxyl or a 4, 5 or 6 membered heteroaliphatic ring containing one or two heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

or R^7 , R^8 and the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a
30 heteroaliphatic ring of 4 to 7 ring atoms, optionally substituted by one or two groups selected from hydroxy or $C_{1-4}alkoxy$ optionally substituted by a

- C₁₋₄alkoxy or hydroxyl group, and optionally containing a double bond, which ring may optionally contain an oxygen or sulphur ring atom, a group S(O) or S(O)₂ or a second nitrogen atom which will be part of a NH or NR^c moiety where R^c is C₁₋₄alkyl optionally substituted by hydroxy or
- 5 C₁₋₄alkoxy;
- or R⁷, R⁸ and the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a non-aromatic azabicyclic ring system of 6 to 12 ring atoms;
- or Z, R⁷ and the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heteroaliphatic ring to 4 to 7 ring atoms which may optionally contain an
- 10 oxygen ring atom;
- R¹² represents OR^a, CONR^aR^b or heteroaryl;
- R¹³ represents H or C₁₋₆alkyl;
- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 15 5. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 4 wherein R¹ is a methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy or trifluoromethoxy group.
6. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 5 wherein R²
- 20 is a hydrogen, fluorine or chlorine atom.
7. A compound as claimed in claim 1 to 3 wherein R³ is a group selected from pyrrole, furan, thiene, pyridine, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, isothiazole, pyrazine, pyrimidine, pyridazine, triazole,
- 25 oxadiazole, thiadiazole, triazine, and tetrazole, each heteroaryl group being optionally substituted as defined in claim 1.
8. A compound as claimed in claim 7 wherein R³ is the group



- where R^{11} is hydrogen, halogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, CF_3 , OCF_3 , NO_2 , CN , SR^a , SOR^a , SO_2R^a , COR^a , CO_2R^a , $(CH_2)_rCONR^aR^b$, $(CH_2)_rNR^aR^b$ or $(CH_2)_rNR^aCOR^b$, where R^a and R^b are hydrogen or C_{1-4} alkyl, and r is zero, 1 or 2.

9. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 8 wherein R^4 is a hydrogen atom or a fluorine atom.
10. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 3 wherein R^5 is a hydrogen atom.
11. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 10 wherein R^6 is a hydrogen atom.
12. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 3 wherein R^9 and R^{10} are both hydrogen atoms.
13. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 3 wherein m is 1.
14. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 3 wherein n is 1 or 2.
15. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 3 wherein p is zero.

16. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 3 wherein q is 2.

17. A compound selected from:

- 5 (6S,5R,3S)-3-(2-methoxy-5-(5-trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
(6S,5R,3S)-3-(2-isopropoxy-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
(6S,5R,3S)-3-(2-methoxy-5-(tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
10 (6S,5R,3S)-3-(2-methyl-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
(6S,5R,3S)-3-(2-trifluoromethoxy-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
15 (6S,5R,3S)-3-(2-methoxy-3-fluoro-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
(6S,5R,3S)-3-(2-methoxy-5-(1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
(6S,5R,3S)-3-(2-methoxy-4-fluoro-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
20 (6S,5R,3S)-6-phenyl-3-(2-methoxy-5-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl)-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
(6S,5R,3S)-6-phenyl-3-(5-(5-trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-7-yl)-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
25 (6S,5R,3S)-6-phenyl-3-(5-(5-trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran-7-yl)-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
(6S,5R,3S)-6-phenyl-3-(2-methoxy-5-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl)-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
(6S,5R,3S)-6-phenyl-3-(2-methoxy-5-(5-trifluoromethyl)isoxazol-4-yl)phenyl)-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
30

- (6*S*,5*R*,3*S*)-6-phenyl-3-(2-methoxy-5-(5-trifluoromethyl)isoxazol-4-yl)phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (6*S*,5*R*,3*S*)-7-((2,3-dihydro-3-oxo-1,2,4-triazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-(2-methoxy-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-
- 5 spiro[4.5]decane;
- (6*S*,5*R*,3*S*)-7-(2-(*N,N*-dimethylamino)ethyl)-3-(2-methoxy-5-(5-(trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (6*S*,5*R*,3*S*)-7-((1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-(2-methoxy-5-(5-
- 10 (trifluoromethyl)tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl)-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-
- 15 1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(4-pyridyl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 20 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(4-pyridyl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(4-pyridyl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(4-pyridyl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 25 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(4-pyridyl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 30 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;

- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-(trifluoromethoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 5 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-(trifluoromethoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-(trifluoromethoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 10 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-trifluoromethoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-trifluoromethoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-trifluoromethoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- 20 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-(2-fluoroethoxy)-5-(5-trifluoromethyl-tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-(2-fluoroethoxy)-5-(5-trifluoromethyl-tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 30

- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-(2-fluoroethoxy)-5-(5-trifluoromethyl-tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 5 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(2-methyltetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 10 (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(1-methyltetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-chloro-5-(tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 15 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-chloro-5-(tetrazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(1*H*-pyrazol-1-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(1*H*-pyrazol-1-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 20 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-ethoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-ethoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 25 (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-ethoxy-5-(1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 30

- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(3-trifluoromethyl-4*H*-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 5 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-azaspiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(oxazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 10 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(oxazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(oxazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- 15 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(oxazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(oxazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(oxazol-5-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- 20 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-benzyloxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-benzyloxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 25 (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-hydroxy-5-(2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(1-methyl-1*H*-1,2,3-triazol-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(1-methyl-1*H*-1,2,3-triazol-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
- 30

- (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(1-methyl-1*H*-1,2,3-triazol-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(2-methyl-2*H*-1,2,3-triazol-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
 5 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(2-methyl-2*H*-1,2,3-triazol-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
 (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(2-methyl-2*H*-1,2,3-triazol-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(pyrid-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
 10 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(pyrid-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
 (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(pyrid-3-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
 15 (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-isopropoxy-5-(pyrid-3-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(1*H*-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(1*H*-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-
 20 aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
 (3*S*,5*R*,6*S*)-3-[2-methoxy-5-(1*H*-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]decane;
 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(pyrimidin-5-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
 25 (5*R*,6*S*)-3-[5-(pyrimidin-5-yl)-2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-6-phenyl-1-oxa-7-aza-spiro[4.5]dec-3-ene;
 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

18. A compound as claimed in any preceding claim for use in
 30 therapy.

19. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 17 in association with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.
- 5 20. A method for the treatment or prevention of physiological disorders associated with an excess of tachykinins, which method comprises administration to a patient in need thereof of a tachykinin reducing amount of a compound according to claim 1.
- 10 21. A method according to claim 20 for the treatment or prevention of pain or inflammation.
22. A method according to claim 20 for the treatment or prevention of migraine.
- 15 23. A method according to claim 20 for the treatment or prevention of emesis.
24. A method according to claim 20 for the treatment or prevention of postherpetic neuralgia.
- 20 25. The use of a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 17 for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of a physiological disorder associated with an excess of tachykinins.
- 25 26. The use of a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 17 for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of pain or inflammation.

27. The use of a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 17 for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of migraine.

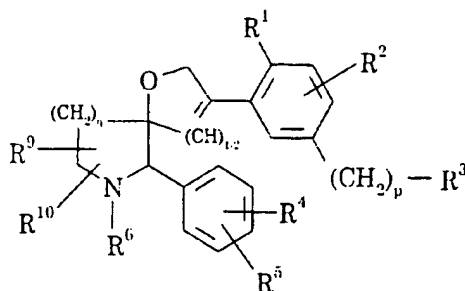
5 28. The use of a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 17 for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of emesis.

29. The use of a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 17
10 for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of postherpetic neuralgia.

30. A process for the preparation of a compound as claimed in Claim 1 which comprises:

15

(A), where m is 1 and n is 1 or 2, reduction of a compound of formula (I) in which the broken line represents a double bond, i.e. a compound of formula (II)

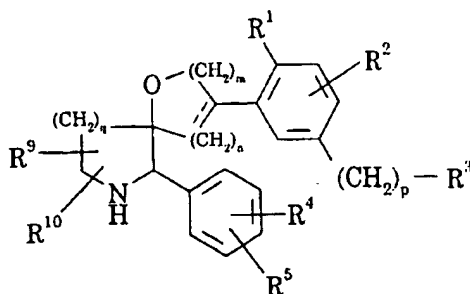


(II)

20

wherein R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, R⁹, R¹⁰, p and q are as defined in claim 1: or

(B), interconversion of a corresponding compound of formula (I) in
25 which R⁶ is a hydrogen atom, i.e. a compound of formula (III)



(III)

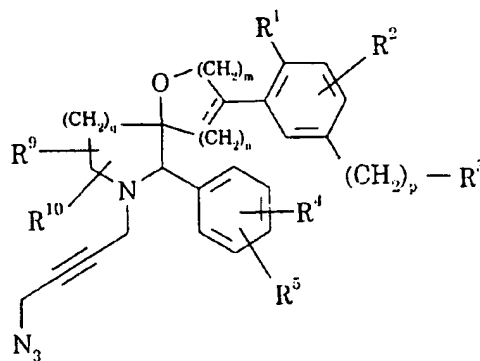
wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^9 , R^{10} , m , n , p , q and the broken line are as
 5 defined in claim 1 by reaction with a compound of formula (IV):



where R^{6a} is a group of the formula R^6 as defined in claim 1 (other than H)
 10 or a precursor therefor and LG is a leaving group; and, if R^{6a} is a precursor
 group, converting it to a group R^6 ;

(C), where R^6 represents a 1,2,3-triazol-4-ylmethyl group
 substituted by $CH_2NR^7R^8$, reaction of a compound of formula (V)

15

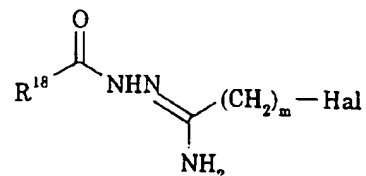


(V)

with an amine of formula NHR^7R^8 ; or

(D), where R^6 represents a C_{1-6} alkyl group which is substituted by an unsubstituted or substituted 1,2,4-triazolyl group, reaction of an intermediate of formula (III) with a compound of formula (VI)

5



(VI)

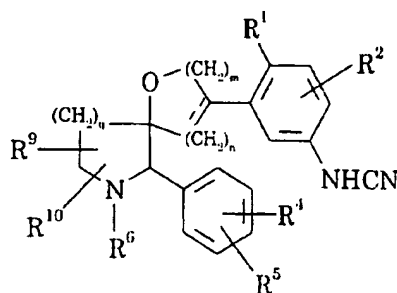
wherein Hal is a halogen atom, m is an integer from 1 to 6 and R^{18} is H, CONH_2 or OCH_3 (which is converted to an oxo substituent under the reaction conditions), in the presence of a base, followed where necessary by conversion to a compound of formula (I); or

10

(E), by interconversion of a compound of formula (I) into another compound of formula (I);

15

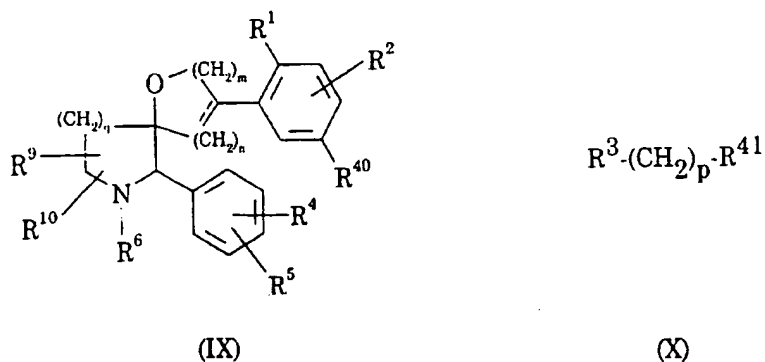
(F), where p is zero and R^3 is a tetrazol-1-yl group, reaction of intermediates of formula (VIII)



(VIII)

20 with ammonium chloride and sodium azide; or

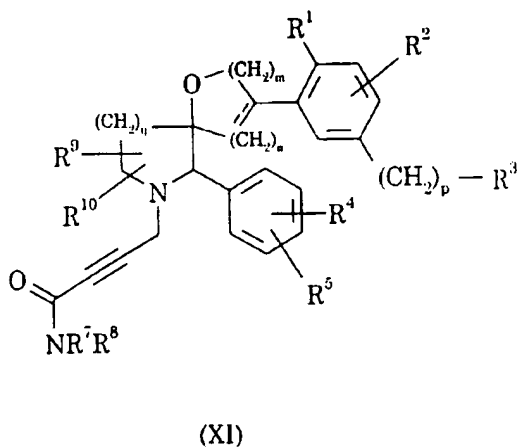
(G), a coupling reaction between a compound of formula (IX) and (X)



5 wherein one of R^{40} and R^{41} is $B(OH)_2$ or $Sn(alkyl)_3$ or a derivative thereof, and the other is a leaving group; or

(H), where R^6 represents a 1,2,3-triazol-4-ylmethyl group substituted by $CH_2NR^7R^8$, reaction of a compound of formula (XI)

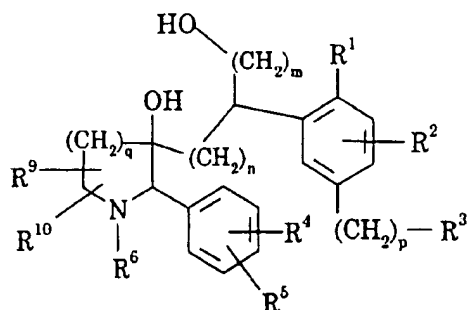
10



with an azide, followed by reduction of the carbonyl group adjacent to $-NR^7R^8$ using a suitable reducing agent; or

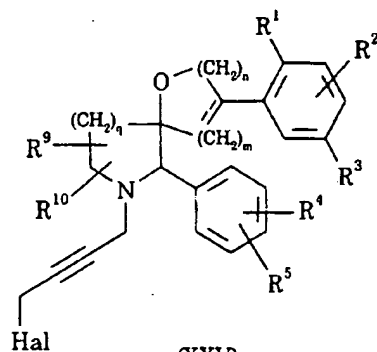
15

(J), an acid catalysed intramolecular cyclisation reaction of a compound of formula (XXII)



(XXII)

or (K), where R^6 represents the group $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}\equiv\text{CCH}_2\text{NR}^7\text{R}^8$, reaction
 5 of a compound of formula (XXV)



(XXV)

wherein Hal is a halogen atom, with an amine of formula HNR^7R^8 in the presence of a base;

10 each process being followed, where necessary, by the removal of any protecting group where present;

and when the compound of formula (I) is obtained as a mixture of enantiomers or diastereoisomers, optionally resolving the mixture to obtain the desired enantiomer;

15 and/or, if desired, converting the resulting compound of formula (I) or a salt thereof, into a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Internat. J. Application No.
PCT/GB 96/02853

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 6 C07D491/20 A61K31/445 C07D491/22 A61K31/505

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC.

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
IPC 6 C07D A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 94 20500 A (PFIZER INC) 15 September 1994 cited in the application R1 is phenyl substituted by methylthiazole. see claim 1	1-30
A	WO 94 29309 A (MERCK & CO.) 22 December 1994 see claim 1	1-30

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

- *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- *T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- *X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- *Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
- *A* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

11 February 1997

Date of mailing of the international search report

12.03.97

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Gettins, M

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

Internat. Application No

PCT/GB 96/02853

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO-A-9420500	15-09-94	AU-A- 6226494	26-09-94
		CA-A- 2157117	15-09-94
		CN-A- 1099035	22-02-95
		EP-A- 0687268	20-12-95
		FI-A- 941022	05-09-94
		JP-T- 8503226	09-04-96

WO-A-9429309	22-12-94	AU-A- 7201194	03-01-95
		CA-A- 2163995	22-12-94
		EP-A- 0702681	27-03-96
		JP-T- 8511522	03-12-96
		ZA-A- 9403946	20-01-95
